



CENTRAL ENGINEERING

Plan • Design • Construct

PROJECT MANUAL

GASTON C.C. MODULAR MEDICAL OFFICE

SCO # 24-27820-01A

GASTON CORRECTIONAL CENTER

520 Justice Court
Dallas, NC 28034

Prepared by:
NC Department of Adult Correction
Central Engineering
JOS # 4540

Date – 12/1/2025

GASTON C.C. MODULAR MEDICAL OFFICE
For
North Carolina Department of Adult Correction
May 30, 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

Division	Section Title	Pages
----------	---------------	-------

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

	PROJECT COVER SHEET	1
	TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
000107	SEALS PAGE	1
	ADVERTISEMENT FR BIDS	
	NOTICE TO BIDDERS-SCO	1
002213	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	3
002213	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	1

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

General Requirements Subgroup

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY	3
011100	SECURITY REQUIREMENTS	7
012300	ALTERNATES	1
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	3
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	3
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	7
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	6
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	7
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	7
014200	REFERENCES	7
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	5
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	4

GASTON C.C. MODULAR MEDICAL OFFICE
SCO - ID# 24-27820-01A

017300	EXECUTION	6
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	5
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	3
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	3
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	4
019113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS	14

Facility Construction Subgroup

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

032000	CONCRETE REINFORCING	3
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	8

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042200	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY	7
--------	-----------------------	---

DIVISION 05 - METALS

055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	7
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS	6

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	5
061533	WOOD PATIO DECKING	3
061600	SHEATHING	4

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071113	BITUMINOUS DAMPROOFING	2
074113.16	STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS	7
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	2
075216	STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BIT MEMBRANE ROOFING	9
077100	ROOF SPECIALTIES	6
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	6

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	4
087163	DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE	6

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	4
099600	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS	3

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

135000	MODULAR BUILDINGS	11
NCDAC CENTRAL ENGINEERING		0 - 2/3
NCDAC JO 4540		

GASTON C.C. MODULAR MEDICAL OFFICE
SCO - ID# 24-27820-01A

Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

231123	FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING	15
--------	-----------------------------	----

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260100	ENERAL PROVISIONS	4
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	4
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	4
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	8
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTBANK	3
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING	3
260553	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION	3
262416	PANELBOARDS	6

Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

312000	EARTH MOVING	11
313116	TERMITIC CONTROL	4

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321313	CONCRETE PAVING	11
323113.53	HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES	13

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

330500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES	12
331415	SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING	29
334600	SUBDRAINAGE	6

FORM OF PROPOSAL

MBE CONTRACTOR LIST AND AFFIDAVITS A THROUGH D

FORM OF BID BOND

FORM OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

SHEET FOR ATTACHING POWER OF ATTORNEY

SHEET FOR ATTACHING INSURANCE CERTIFICATES

APPROVAL OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

OFFICE OF STATE BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT

HUB SCO QUESTIONAIR & HUB SCO CONTRACTOR FORM

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

GASTON C.C. MODULAR MEDICAL OFFICE
SCO - ID# 24-27820-01A

SEALS PAGE

DOCUMENT 00 0107 - SEALS PAGE

DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

<p>A. Architect:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. L. Scott Booth. 2. 14328. 3. Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record. 	<p>C. Structural Engineer:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adrian Durham 2. 033700 3. Responsible for Division 5.
<p>B. Civil Engineer:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Charles Brown 2. 028913 3. Responsible for Divisions 31 and 32. 	<p>D. Plumbing/HVAC Engineer:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Matthew Harper 2. 27744. 3. Responsible for Division 22.
	<p>E. Electrical Engineer:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Esmaeil Movahed 2. 033719. 3. Responsible for Division 26.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 0107

<p>DocuSigned by:  L. SCOTT BOOTH REGISTERED ARCHITECT 331AAD85AB204DC... 14328 NORTH CAROLINA CHAPEL HILL, NC</p> <p>Oct-27-2025</p>	<p>DocuSigned by:  CHARLES M. BROWN, JR. NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER FF328148BFD1498... SEAL 28913</p> <p>Oct-28-2025</p>	<p>DocuSigned by:  ADRIAN S. DURHAM NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER 7152AEC780A4404... SEAL 033700</p> <p>Oct-27-2025</p>
<p>DocuSigned by:  MATTHEW S. HARPER NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER 1375D87701E12... SEAL 27744</p> <p>Oct-27-2025</p>	<p>Signed by:  M. ESMAEIL MOVAHED NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER C261B9C799C044... SEAL 033799</p> <p>Oct-27-2025</p>	



North Carolina Department of Adult Correction
Central Engineering
4216 MSC
Raleigh, NC 27699-4216
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Dear Charlotte Observer

Please place the following advertisement for bids in your publication (content of the box below only).

Sealed proposals will be received until 2:00 PM on 1/29/2026 in NCDAC Central Engineering, 2020 Yonkers Road, Raleigh, NC 27699, Door 4, for the construction of **Gaston C.C. Modular Medical Office** at which time and place bids will be opened and read. If a bidder elects to mail their bid, we strongly urge that the bid be mailed to ensure receipt at our mailing address 48 hours prior to the bid opening to ensure receipt prior to the designated bid opening date and time.

Complete plans and specifications for this project can be obtained from Mark Lyons, 919-324-1263, scott.booth@dac.nc.gov 2020 Yonkers Road, Raleigh, NC 27699, Door 4 during normal office hours after 12/1/2025

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held at 11:00 AM on 1/8/2026 at the project site, 520 Justice Court, Dallas, NC 28034. Additional details noted in the Notice to Bidders.

The state reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

First Date of Publication: 12/1/2025

Last Date of Publication: 12/8/2025

Invoices and correspondence regarding this advertisement placement shall be directed to:

Mark Lyons
NCDAC Central Engineering
4216 MSC
Raleigh, NC 27699-4216
919-324-1263; mark.lyons@dac.nc.gov

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed proposals will be received by the North Carolina Department of Adult Correction in Raleigh NC, in the office of NCDAC Central Engineering, Door #4, 2020 Yonkers Road, Raleigh, NC (hand delivered); 4216 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4216 (mailing address) up to 2:00 PM 1/29/2026 and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of:

SCO ID: 24-27820-01A
Gaston C.C. Modular Medical Office

1440 SF Modular medical office with attached covered porch. Building set on perimeter concrete masonry foundation with center piers. The work includes structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing systems, civil work, utility extensions to building, security fencing, concrete work, masonry, and other work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Bids will be received for a single prime contract. All proposals shall be lump sum.

Pre-Bid Meeting

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders on 1/8/2026 at 11:00 AM at the project site, 520 Justice Court, Dallas, NC 28034. The meeting will address project specific questions, security, issues, bidding procedures and bid forms. **Failure to attend the Pre-Bid Conference will disqualify your company from bidding.**

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in the offices of North Carolina Department of Adult Correction – Central Engineering and in the online plan room of the Associated General Contractors/Reed Construction Data, Carolinas Branch (isqft.com), the online plan room of McGraw-Hill Dodge Corporation (dodge.construction.com), the online plan room at Construct Connect (bidclerk.com) the online plan and in Minority Plan Rooms at

[MMCA, (mmcaofcharlotte.org) 801 East Morehead Street, Suite 126, Charlotte, NC 28202; 704- 372-3341]

[NOTE: The bidder shall include with the bid proposal the form *Identification of Minority Business Participation* identifying the minority business participation it will use on the project and shall include either *Affidavit A* or *Affidavit B* as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for Unlimited (set forth the license classification required by the NC General Contractors Licensing Board under G.S. 87-1)

NOTE--SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTS: Under GS 87-1, a contractor that superintends or manages construction of any building, highway, public utility, grading, structure or improvement shall be deemed a "general contractor" and shall be so licensed. Therefore, a single prime project that involves other trades will require the single prime contractor to hold a proper General Contractors license. **EXCEPT:** On public buildings being bid single prime, where the total value of the general construction does not exceed 25% of the total construction value, contractors under GS87- Arts 2 and 4 (Plumbing, Mechanical & Electrical) may bid and contract directly with the Owner as the SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTOR and may subcontract to other properly licensed trades. [GS87-1.1- Rules .0210](#)

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws

of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 60 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Designer:

L. Scott Booth, RA, NCDAC Central Engineering
(Name)

2020 Yonkers Road, Raleigh, NC 27604

(Address)

919-324-1262

(Phone)

Owner: NC Department of Adult Correction
Central Engineering

2020 Yonkers Road, Raleigh, NC 27604

(919) 716-3400



GENERAL CONDITIONS

The General Conditions of this Contract Agreement between the “Bidding Contractor” and NCDAC Central Engineering shall follow the State Construction Office North Carolina Department of Administration Form OC-15 Twenty-Fourth Edition dated January 2013 Revision 1 - May 2024 – “Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract”.

Form OC-15 Attached within this Document – See next page

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
AND
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

**STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE
NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION**

Form OC-15

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of “Supplementary General Conditions” is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in “Division 1 – General Requirements” of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

**Twenty Fourth Edition January 2013
Revision 1 - May 2024: Article 23.b**

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a proposal to be considered it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. PROPOSALS

Proposals must be made in strict accordance with the Form of Proposal provided therefor, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates, and unit prices applicable to bidder's work shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposer shall so indicate by the words "No Bid". Any blanks shall also be interpreted as "No Bid". The bidder agrees that bid on Form of Proposal detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be considered. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates. If figures and writing differ, the written number will supersede the figures.

Any modifications to the Form of Proposal (including alternates and/or unit prices) will disqualify the bid and may cause the bid to be rejected.

The bidder shall fill in the Form of Proposal as follows:

- a. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
- b. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.
- c. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
- d. If the proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable.
- e. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
- f. If the contractor's license of a bidder is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the proposal. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

Proposals should be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the contractor's license number of the bidder. Bidders should clearly mark on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

Bidder shall identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

For projects bid in the single-prime alternative, the names and license numbers of major subcontractors shall be listed on the proposal form.

It shall be the specific responsibility of the bidder to deliver his bid to the proper official at the selected place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Later delivery of a bid for any reason, including delivery by any delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

Unit prices quoted in the proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the contractor's cost involved in the work. See General Conditions, Article 19c-1.

2. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a bid the bidder acknowledges that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including, but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a proposal the bidder acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications and other contract documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigation reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the designer in preparing the documents. The owner will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the bidder upon request.

Each bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the owner. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the owner.

3. BULLETINS AND ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the designer who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Form of Proposal. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

4. BID SECURITY

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, said deposit to be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law (G.S. 143-129).

Bid bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract. The owner may retain bid securities of any bidder(s) who may have a reasonable chance of award of contract for the full duration of time stated in the Notice to Bidders. Other bid securities may be released sooner, at the discretion of the owner. All bid securities (cash or certified checks) shall be returned to the bidders promptly after award of contracts, and no later than seven (7) days after expiration of the holding period stated in the Notice to Bidders. Standard Form of Bid Bond is included in these specifications and shall be used.

5. RECEIPT OF BIDS

Bids shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Bid security shall be required as prescribed by statute. Prior to the closing of the bid, the bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his bid. Guidelines for opening of public construction bids are available from the State Construction Office.

6. OPENING OF BIDS

Upon opening, all bids shall be read aloud. Once bidding is closed, there shall not be any withdrawal of bids by any bidder and no bids may be returned by the designer to any bidder. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. The owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the bidder is not used or is altered.
- b. If the bidder fails to insert a price for all bid items, alternate and unit prices requested.
- c. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.
- d. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- e. If the bidder fails to complete the proposal form where information is requested so the bid may be properly evaluated by the owner.
- f. If the unit prices contained in the bid schedule are unacceptable to the owner and the State Construction Office.
- g. If the bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

7. BID EVALUATION

The award of the contract will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as soon as practical. The owner may award on the basis of the base bid and any alternates the owner chooses.

Before awarding a contract, the owner may require the apparent low bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

- a. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the owner.
- b. A listing of completed projects of similar size.
- c. Permanent name and address of place of business.
- d. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name.
- e. The name and home office address of the surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.
- f. The names of members of the firms who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.
- g. If prequalified, contractor info will be reviewed and evaluated comparatively to submitted prequalification package.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information, if requested, shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the owner shall take into consideration the bidder's compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c), the past performance of the bidder on construction contracts for the State with particular concern given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other contractors, and cooperation with the designer and owner. Failure of the low bidder to furnish affidavit and/or documentation as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) shall constitute a basis for disqualification of the bid.

Should the owner adjudge that the apparent low bidder is not the lowest responsible, responsive bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low bidder will be so notified and his bid security shall be returned to him.

8. PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

9. PAYMENT BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

10. PAYMENTS

Payments to the successful bidders (contractors) will be made on the basis of monthly estimates. See Article 31, General Conditions.

11. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

Prior to the date set for receiving bids, the Designer may arrange and conduct a Pre-Bid Conference for all prospective bidders. The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bid documents. Attendance by prospective bidders shall be as required by the "Notice to Bidders".

12. SUBSTITUTIONS

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

- a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.
- b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.
- c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.
- d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.
- e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The use or reproduction of this document or any part thereof is authorized for and limited to use on projects of the State of North Carolina, and is distributed by, through and at the discretion of the State Construction Office, Raleigh, North Carolina, for that distinct and sole purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	TITLE	PAGE
1	Definitions.....	9
2	Intent and Execution of Documents	11
3	Clarifications and Detail Drawings	12
4	Copies of Drawings and Specifications.....	12
5	Shop Drawings, Submittals, Samples, Data	13
6	Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site	13
7	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications	14
8	Materials, Equipment, Employees	14
9	Royalties, Licenses and Patent	15
10	Permits, Inspections, Fees, Regulations	15
11	Protection of Work, Property and the Public	16
12	Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973	17
13	Inspection of the Work.....	17
14	Construction Supervision and Schedule	18
15	Separate Contracts and Contractor Relationships.....	22
16	Subcontracts and Subcontractors	23
17	Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships.....	23
18	Designer's Status	24
19	Changes in the Work	25
20	Claims for Extra Cost	27
21	Minor Changes in the Work	29
22	Uncorrected Faulty Work.....	29
23	Time of Completion, Delays, Extension of Time	29
24	Partial Utilization: Beneficial Occupancy	30
25	Final Inspection, Acceptance, and Project Closeout	31
26	Correction of Work Before Final Payment	31
27	Correction of Work After Final Payment	32
28	Owner's Right to Do Work	32
29	Annulment of Contract.....	32
30	Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate the Contract	33
31	Requests for Payments	33
32	Certificates of Payment and Final Payment.....	34
33	Payments Withheld.....	36
34	Minimum Insurance Requirements	36
35	Performance Bond and Payment Bond.....	37
36	Contractor's Affidavit.....	38
37	Assignments	38
38	Use of Premises.....	38
39	Cutting, Patching and Digging.....	38
40	Utilities, Structures, Signs	38
41	Cleaning Up.....	40
42	Guarantee	41

43	Codes and Standards	41
44	Indemnification.....	41
45	Taxes	41
46	Equal Opportunity Clause.....	42
47	Employment of the Handicapped	42
48	Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM)	43
49	Minority Business Participation.....	43
50	Contractor Evaluation	43
51	Gifts	43
52	Auditing Access to Persons and Records.....	44
53	North Carolina False Claims Act	44
54	Termination for Convenience	45

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

- a. The **contract documents** consist of the Notice to Bidders; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.
- b. The **owner** is the State of North Carolina through the agency named in the contract.
- c. The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.
- d. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the "Party of the First Part" in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.
- e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.
- f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.
- g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.
- h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents by the several contractors.
- i. **Project Expediter**, as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. See Article 14(f) for responsibilities of a Project Expediter. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**
- j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the contractor subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the contractor, designer and the owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

- k. **Field Order**, as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer, owner, and State Construction Office.
- l. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).
- m. **Liquidated damages**, as stated in the contract documents [, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused solely by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).
- n. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.
- o. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications can not be identified as "request for information".
- p. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.
- q. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work.
- r. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.
- s. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer and owner.
- t. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer and owner.

- u. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.
- v. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.
- w. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- x. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.
- y. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.
- z. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.
- aa. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.
- bb. Final Acceptance is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

- a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.
- b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.
- c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:
 - 1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
 - 2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.
5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.
7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.
8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.
9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.
10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

- a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.
- b. The contractor(s) and the designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The designer or Owner shall furnish free of charge to the contractors electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the contractor, paper copies of plans and specifications shall be furnished free of charge as follows:

- a. General contractor - Up to twelve (12) sets of general contractor drawings and specifications, up to six (6) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

- b. Each other contractor - Up to six (6) sets of the appropriate drawings and specifications, up to three (3) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.
- c. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the contractor upon request by the contractor. This cost shall be stated in the bidding documents.
- d. For the purposes of a single-prime contract, the contractor shall receive up to 30 sets of drawings and specifications, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

- a. Within 15 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals through the Project Expediter to the Designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.
- b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors.
- c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittals.
- d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

- a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer, his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

- b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.
- c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

- a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.
- b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.
- c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.
- d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.
- e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

- a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.
- b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.
- c. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The contractor shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.
- d. Projects involving local funding (community colleges) are subject also to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The contractor shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

- a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.
- b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.
- c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.
- d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.
- e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.
- f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.
- g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract. The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.
- h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage.

Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

- i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

- a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).
- b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.
- c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.
- d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

- a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer, designated official representatives of the owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.
- b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.
- c. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first reinspection all costs associated with additional reinspections shall be borne by the contractor.

- d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.
- e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.
- f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer, special inspector, and/or State Construction Office such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

- a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site, a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.
- b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.
- c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer through the Project Expediter for information only. Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.
- d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material

suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

- e The contractor(s) shall, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.
- f. The designer shall designate a Project Expediter on projects involving two or more prime contracts. The Project Expediter shall be designated in the Supplementary General Conditions. The Project Expediter shall have at a minimum the following responsibilities.
 - 1. Prepare the project construction schedule and shall allow all prime contractors (multi-prime contract) and subcontractors (single-prime contract) performing general, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work equal input into the preparation of the initial construction schedule.
 - 2. Maintain a project progress schedule for all contractors.
 - 3. Give adequate notice to all contractors to ensure efficient continuity of all phases of the work.
 - 4. Notify the designer of any changes in the project schedule.
 - 5. Recommend to the owner whether payment to a contractor shall be approved.
- g. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from several prime contractors and subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), schedule. Each prime contractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request by the Project Expediter. A "work activity", for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill. The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and within the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor's early completion and contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order. On a multi-prime project, each prime contractor shall review the proposed construction schedule and approve same in writing. The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth in the Supplementary General Condition or subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

1. For a project with total contracts of \$500,000 or less, a bar chart schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work.
2. For a project with total contracts over \$500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter and shall be paid for by the Project Expediter.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designers, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Project Expediter's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s).. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over \$2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time

for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

- h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the designer no later than fifteen (15) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the designer and owner.
- i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Project Expediter.
- j. The several contractors shall be responsible for their work activities and shall notify the Project Expediter of any necessary changes or adjustments to their work. The Project Expediter shall maintain the project construction schedule, making biweekly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., that are necessary to finish the project within the Contract time, keeping all contractors and the designer fully informed. Copy of a bar chart schedule annotated to show the current progress shall be submitted by the Contractor(s) to the designer, along with monthly request for payment. For project requiring CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a biweekly report of the status of all activities. The bar chart schedule or status report shall show the actual Work completed to date in comparison with the original Work scheduled for all activities. If any activities of the work of several contractors are behind schedule, the contractor must indicate in writing, what measures will be taken to bring each such activity back on schedule and to ensure that the Contract Completion Date is not exceeded. A plan of action and recovery schedule shall be developed and submitted to the designer by the Project Expediter, when (1) the contractor's report indicates delays, that are in the opinion of the designer or the owner, of sufficient magnitude that the contractor's ability to complete the work by the scheduled completion is brought into question; (2) the updated construction schedule is thirty (30) days behind the planned or baseline schedule and no legitimate time extensions, as determined by the Designer, are in process; and (3) the contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the designer or the owner, are of a major nature. The plan of action, when required shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand. Failure to provide an updated construction schedule or a recovery schedule may be grounds for rejection of payment applications or withholding of funds as set forth in Article 33.
- k. The Project Expediter shall notify each contractor of such events or time frames that are critical to the progress of the job. Such notice shall be timely and reasonable. Should the progress be delayed due to the work of any of the several contractors, it shall be the duty of the Project Expediter to immediately notify the contractor(s) responsible for such delay, the designer, the State Construction Office and other prime contractors. The designer shall determine the contractor(s) who caused the delays and notify the bonding company of the responsible contractor(s) of the delays; and shall make a recommendation to the owner regarding further action.
- l. Designation as Project Expediter entails an additional project control responsibility and does not alter in any way the responsibility of the contractor so designated, nor the

responsibility of the other contractors involved in the project. The project expeditor's Superintendent(s) shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times when work is in progress unless conditions are beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and Designer and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the project unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or by any other entity during the course of the Work. If the Superintendent is employed by the Contractor on another project without the Owner's approval, then the Owner may deduct from the Contractor's monthly general condition costs and amount representing the Superintendent's cost and shall deduct that amount for each month thereafter until the Contractor has the Superintendent back on the Owner's Project full-time.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

- a. Effective from January 1, 2002, Chapter 143, Article 8, was amended, to allow public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: single-prime, dual (single-prime and separate-prime), construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the State. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.
- b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.
- c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.
- d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.
- e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.
- f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

- a. Within thirty (30) days after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the designer, owner and to the State Construction Office a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the designer or owner, the designer or owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing to the State Construction Office for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the State Construction Office concurs with the designer's or owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The designer and owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer or owner.
- b. The designer will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.
- c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.
- d. The owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

- a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is

agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

- b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.
- c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.
- d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

- a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.
- b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.
- c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer.

- d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.
- e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.
- f. Based on the designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

- a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.
- b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

- c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:
 - 1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except in such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.
 - 2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

d. Under Paragraph "b" and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors(1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted work of their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.

e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:

1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;
2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.
3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;
4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;
5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.

g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor's accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer, the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to

the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval, within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

- h. At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

- i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.
- j. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

- a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.
- b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.
- c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer or owner, and cannot be resolved by a

representative of the State Construction Office, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the contractor is unable to resolve its claim as a result of mediation, the contractor may pursue the claim in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner, and the following:

1. A contractor who has not completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.
2.
 - (a) A contractor who has completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the contractor receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.
 - (b) The director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the director and the contractor agree. The contractor may appear before the director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The director shall give the contractor a written statement of the director's decision on the contractor's claim.
 - (c) A contractor who is dissatisfied with the director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the director's written statement of the decision.
 - (d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the director, the contractor may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

- a. The time of completion is stated in the Supplementary General Conditions and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.
- b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof. Should the work be delayed by both the owner and contractor, liquidated damages shall be apportioned to reflect the delays of each party. In the case of concurrent delays, contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner and designer caused delays.
- c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.
- d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer and owner may determine is reasonable.

Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

- e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the Designer to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.
- f. The contractor shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.
- g. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

- a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.
- b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:
 - 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.
 - 2. The owner assumes all responsibilities for utility costs for entire building.
 - 2. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.
 - 3. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.
- c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.
- d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer

final inspection. The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

- b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:
 1. That the project is completed and accepted.
 2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.
 4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.
- c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.
- d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.
- f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:
 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.
 2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.
 3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.
 4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.
- g. **Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.**

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.

- b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer, until completed.
- c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee. Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof

or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

- a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.
- b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus 10 percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

- a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:
 1. Total of contract including change orders.
 2. Value of work completed to date.
 3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor's work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.
 4. Less previous payments.
 5. Current amount due.
- b. The contractor, upon request of the designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices of vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.
- c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the designer a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the

value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.

- d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).
- e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.
- b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:
 1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.
 2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.
 3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

- 4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.
- c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).
- d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the “project closeout” section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).
 - 2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.
 - 3. Record of Owner’s training.
 - 4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.
 - 5. Granting access to Contractor’s records, if Owner’s internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.
- e. The contractor shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:
 - 1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.
 - 2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.
 - 3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).
 - 4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
 - 5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.
- f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the contractor’s final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:
 - 1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.
3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.

b. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:

1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.
2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.

c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Contractor's general conditions costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if Contractor has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; (

d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due to the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of \$100,000.

b. Public Liability and Property Damage

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by

anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury:	\$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage:	\$100,000 per occurrence / \$300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a \$500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. Deductible

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. Other Insurance

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. Proof of Carriage

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.
- b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or

liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

- a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.
- b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer's and owner's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.
- d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages, or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

- a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.
- b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.
- c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

- a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which maybe necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor's name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

- b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Project Expediter's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.
- c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer.
- d Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Project Expediter will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.
- e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows, doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed; and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).
- f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.
- g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.
- h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:
 1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.
 2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.
 3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.
 4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the

equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.
- i. The Project Expediter shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.
- j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.
- k. On multi-story construction projects, the Project Expediter shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.
- l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

- a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer or Project Expediter. The Project Expediter shall provide an on site refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Project Expediter shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.
- b. The Project Expediter shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building.
- c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

- a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

- b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.
- c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.
- d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, the contractor's subcontractor, or the agents of either the contractor or the contractor's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

- a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).
- b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).
- c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.

Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard.

Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix E are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State capital improvement projects. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, Contractor Evaluation Procedures, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or

relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for loss productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor ... if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor ... for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)
- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)
- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)
- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] ... (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) ..." (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

PART 1 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

1.1 ARTICLE 14 – CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

- A. 14.f: If the project is a single prime construction contract, the single prime contractor by default is the project expeditor. See General Conditions Article 1.i.
- B. 14g: Delete the reference to a Bar Chart Schedule. The schedule for this project shall be a CPM Schedule. See Section 01 3200.
- C. 14j: Delete the reference to a Bar Chart Schedule. The schedule for this project shall be a CPM Schedule. See Section 01 3200.

1.2 ARTICLE 23 – TIME FOR COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- A. Article 23.a: The time for completion of the Work shall be 360 consecutive calendars days from the date of the Notice to Proceed to Final Acceptance.
- B. Article 23.b: Liquidated damages shall accrue at the rate of \$500.00 per day for each calendar day in excess of the number of calendar days designated in Article 23.a.

1.3 ARTICLE 35 – PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- A. If an awarded bid is over three hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000), the contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form provided by the State. An authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina shall countersign all bonds.

1.4 ARTICLE 38 – USE OF PREMISES

- A. Article 38.d: Contractor shall post a sign indicating Fire Arms are prohibited on the construction site. See security requirements under Section 01 1100 Security Requirements.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 2213

NCDAC CENTRAL ENGINEERING SPECIAL CONDITIONS DOCUMENT

PART 1 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. The definition of the word "Contractor" used throughout this informal contract agreement is hereby defined as the "Bidding Contractor Installer, Manufacturer, Supplier, Trainer, and Warrantor."
- B. The definition of the word "Subcontractor" used throughout this contract agreement is hereby defined as any third party under contractual agreement with the "Contractor."

1.2 CONFIDENCE IN BID PROPOSAL

- A. It is understood and agreed that, by submitting a bid, the Contractor has examined these contract documents, drawings and specifications and has visited the site of the work and has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed

1.3 HUB REQUIREMENTS

- A. NCDAC requires that, for construction contracts with a value of \$5000 or greater, the contractor shall comply with the document Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts including Identification of Minority Business Participation, Affidavits A, B, C, and D, and Appendix E.
- B. These forms provided herein are hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. A bidder's failing to comply with this requirement will be considered non-responsive and will result in bid rejection.
- C. The NCDAC imposed contract threshold of \$5000 for HUB recruitment supersedes any reference to a higher threshold that may be noted in the bid documents, within referenced documents, or within any regulatory requirement.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections as required by laws or ordinances governing such conditions and as required for any damage to the Owner's property, or that of others on the job, by himself, or personnel or his contractors, and shall make good such damages.
- B. The Contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926 published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part 11, June 24, 1974 Federal Register), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the work, including the requirements of the A.G.C. Accident Prevention Manual in Construction as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He

shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.

1.5 LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall not commence work until he has obtained all insurance required, and such insurance has been approved by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work on his subcontract until all similar insurance required of the subcontractor has been obtained.
- B. The Contractor shall provide and maintain during the life of this contract Workmen's Compensation Insurance or all employees employed at the site of the project under his contract.
- C. The Contractor shall provide and maintain during the life of this contract such Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance as shall protect him and any subcontractor performing work covered by this contract, from claims for damage for personal injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operation be by the Contractor himself or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the amounts of such insurance shall be as follows:
 1. Public Liability Insurance in an amount not less than \$300,000 for injuries, including accidental death, to any one person and subject to the same limit for each person, in amount not less than \$500,000 on account of one accident; and Property Damage Insurance in an amount not less than \$100,000/\$300,000.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish such additional insurance as may be required by General Statutes of North Carolina, including motor vehicle insurance in amounts not less than statutory limits.
- E. The insurance certificate, in the "Description and Operations" block, shall identify the following:
 1. Job Services Description:
 2. NCDAC Job Order Number:
 3. NCDAC Contract Number:
- F. Each Certificate of Insurance shall bear the provision that the policy cannot be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverage eliminated in less than thirty (30) days after mailing written notice to the insured and/or the Owner of such alteration or cancellation, sent by registered mail.
 1. The North Carolina Attorney General's Office in concurrence with the Department of Insurance has developed the following acceptable and required verbiage concerning the cancellation of insurance coverage.
 2. Contractor to provide insurance certificate(s) to this office with language appropriately inserted in the insurance certificate block provided for Special Provisions, as follows: "Notwithstanding the preprinted cancellation provisions on this form, coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount nor will any coverages be eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner, of such alteration or cancellation."
 3. This language can be continued on an attached and properly titled continuation sheet as long as the first clause ("Notwithstanding.... form,") is on the face of the form or if space will not allow, then at a minimum, insert in the block for Special Provisions, "Cancellation and notice provisions on the attached endorsements control over language on this form." Then attach the required language provided in 2 above.

4. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the Owner.

1.6 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT AND INVOICES

- A. See Section 01 2900 Payment Procedures.
- B. Final Application for Payment - The Final Payment Application shall be accompanied by the contractor's affidavit. The contractor's affidavit shall state: "This is to certify that all costs of materials, equipment, labor, and all else entering into the accomplishment of this contract, including payrolls, have been paid in full."
- C. Executed contract documents, insurance certification and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, invoices and other information requested are to be sent to:
 1. L. Scott Booth; NCDAC Central Engineering; 2020 Yonkers Road; MSC 4216; Raleigh, NC 27699.
 2. It is imperative that contract documents, invoices, etc., be sent only to this address in order to ensure proper and timely delivery and handling.
 3. The Contractor may also email a signed and notarized copies to the PM identified above for processing.

1.7 CONTRACTOR USE OF PROPERTY

- A. Use of Site may be restricted. Work hours are limited to 7:30AM to 6: 00PM Monday through Friday. Specific site access requirements will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- B. See Section 01 1100 - **SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**.

END OF SECTION 00 2214

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Work under separate contracts.
 - 4. Access to site and Security Requirements.
 - 5. Coordination with occupants.
 - 6. Work restrictions.
 - 7. Specification and Drawing conventions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
 - 2. Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements" for use of property, conduct, and other items that affect security at the facility.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Gaston C.C. Modular Medical Building; SCO # 24-27820-01A; NCDAC JOS # 4540.
 - 1. Project Location: Gaston Correctional Center 520 Justice Court Dallas, NC 28034.
- B. Owner: North Carolina Department of Adult Correction; 512 North Salisbury Street, Raleigh, NC 27604.
- C. Architect: L. Scott Booth; NCDAC Central Engineering; 2020 Yonkers Road, Raleigh, NC 27699.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. 1440 SF Modular medical office with attached covered porch. Building set on perimeter concrete masonry foundation with center piers. The work includes structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing systems, civil work, utility extensions to building, security fencing, concrete work, masonry, and other work as indicated in the Contract Documents..
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations.

- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
- C. See the requirement in Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements."

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site, existing, and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Final Acceptance of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
- C. See the requirement in Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements."

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. See the requirement in Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements."
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. See the requirement in Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements."
- C. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted. See the requirement in Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements."

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 1100 - SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes North Carolina Department of Adult Correction (NCDAC) Security Requirements for Contractors while working on NCDAC property.
- B. The purpose of this document is to provide SECURITY requirements for the Contractor and his Subcontractors. Depending on the scope of work and location not all rules may apply. At the pre-construction conference these requirements will be reviewed.
- C. Related Requirements:
 1. Division 01 Section "01 5000" for Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.2 SECURITY CLEARANCE AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Clearance - All persons entering a North Carolina Department of Adult Correction (NCDAC) property MUST provide and executed "Contractor NC Department of Adult Correction Criminal History Record Check Form HR 004" and receive approval for entry.
 1. At least seven days prior to their appearance at the DPS facility to start work, the Contractor is requested to provide in writing on the "NC Department of Adult Correction Criminal History Record Check Form HR 004," the following information for all crew members and supervisors who will be working on this project at the site. including subcontractors and their personnel; employee's name, Social Security number and driver's license number. The NCDAC will perform, or have performed, a security check of the prospective Contractor employee. If the Contractor is informed that any of these persons are declared undesirable by the NCDAC, this person will not be allowed to work on this construction project. The NCDAC reserves the right to deny entry to any employee of the Contractor or his subcontractors, if the NCDAC feels security of the facility will be compromised in any way. Every person entering the NCDAC facility will be required to present photo identification every time they enter and leave the facility.
 2. The "NC Department of Adult Correction Criminal History Record Check Form HR 004," is located immediately following this Section.
 3. The NCDAC project manager will provide the awarded contractor with contact and transmittal information specific to the facility where the work will be conducted. The facility will assign one point of contact to receive, process and notify all parities of security clearances. The contractor shall transmit completed HR 004 forms only to the facility contact provided by the NCDAC project manager.
- B. Security Requirements - All persons entering a NCDAC property must thoroughly read this Section, understand the content, and sign the "Signature Form". It is the responsibility of the Supervisor for the Contractor to ensure that this document is read and understood, that signatures are obtained, and that copies are maintained at the job site at all times. Signatures are required for Contractor and their Subcontractor's supervision and employees who enter the NCDAC property.
 1. "Signature Form" is located at the end of this Section.

1.3 ASSIGNED REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Assigned Contractor Representative - The Supervisor for the Contractor, (to be named at pre-construction conference) is to act as spokesperson and liaison between the Contractor and the North Carolina Department of Adult Correction, here-in-after referred to as the NCDAC.
- B. NCDAC Representative – This representative will be named at pre-construction conference and will be the on-site NCDAC representative for this project.
- C. Communications - All communications regarding security between the Contractor and the NCDAC are to be handled through these representatives. This NCDAC representative or his designee will be responsible for contacting the Superintendent or the Assistant Superintendent of the NCDAC facility, concerning operations and security issues as they relate to the performance of this project.
 1. The Contractor shall submit to the designated NCDAC representative at his earliest convenience the name of the Job Superintendent and a responsible person or contact in the home office. A general crew number size should be provided to the NCDAC representative and notification should be given if the crew size will fluctuate by a large amount during any special work period.
 2. Anytime any Subcontractor is on site, the Contractor must provide supervision.
- D. The Designer is to be contacted for all other inquires relating to the contract and contract documents, i.e., drawings and specifications.

1.4 CONDUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Roaming around the NCDAC property is not permitted and may result in that person being escorted from the site and revocation of the security clearance.
- B. All Contractor personnel are expected to observe proper conduct on the job site. Indecent language, acts or dress will not be tolerated. Shirts are required at all times. Anyone guilty of such violations will be immediately removed from the property.
- C. The Contractor is reminded that no food or canteen type items will be available to construction personnel through the NCDAC.
- D. Contractor is reminded that any dealings with the media or press while on site shall be approved or otherwise addressed by the NCDAC representative or his designee.
- E. Noise must be kept minimal or as reasonably achievable.
- F. Contraband - The Contractor is instructed that it is a violation of North Carolina law to allow any person to bring firearms, alcoholic beverages of any type, or drugs other than those prescribed by a doctor onto the premises including the parking lot of a NCDAC property.
- G. Inmate Fraternization - The Contractor is instructed that no construction personnel are to communicate in any way with inmate personnel of the facility. Construction personnel are also requested to remain within the construction area at all times during working hours. "Communication with inmate personnel" shall include but not be limited to the following:
 1. Borrowing from or lending anything to an offender
 2. Accept any gift/personal service from an offender, unless authorized by law, or give gifts or personal service
 3. Tip an offender

4. Sell or give any offender any intoxicating drink, barbiturate or stimulant drug, or any narcotic, poison or poisonous substance, except upon the prescription of a physician and approval of the Superintendent or designee
5. Convey to or from an offender any letters or oral messages or any instrument or weapon by which to affect an escape, or that will aid in an assault or riot
6. Trade with an offender for clothing or stolen goods
7. Sell to an offender any article forbidden by Division of Prisons
8. Use abusive, indecent or profane language, or profane gestures, in the presence of an offender
9. Curse an offender
10. Knowingly make or maintain contact with or in any way associate with a member of an offender's family or close associates, unless duties so require or authorization to do so have been obtained by the Division Director or designee
11. Engage in sexual relations of any kind with an offender
12. Knowingly enter into a business relationship with an offender or their family member or close associate

H. Smoking - Smoking is prohibited on the campus of any NCDAC facility.

I. Tool Control - The Contractor will be responsible for control and accountability of all of his tools, equipment, and materials of construction.

1. As few tools as possible to accomplish the required work should be brought into the NCDAC facility.
2. Some of the Contractor's tools may be subject to special restrictions such as all cordless powder activated tools and tools classified by the NCDAC as **hazardous or Class "A"**. The Contractor should control those tools carefully, and account for them daily, and remove them, or secure them to the satisfaction of the NCDAC Representative at the end of each working day.
 - a. Class "A" tools are tools that can be used by inmates either in effecting an escape or in causing serious injury or death to either staff, visitors, or other inmates and include, but are not limited to:
 - 1) Ladders
 - 2) Jacks
 - 3) Hacksaw Blades
 - 4) Pipe Wrenches
 - 5) Knives
 - 6) Metal Cutting Equipment
 - 7) Wire Cutters
 - 8) Files
 - 9) Cutting Torches and Cutting Tips
 - 10) Pipe Cutters and Bolt Cutters
 - 11) Axes/Emery Wheels and Drill Bits
 - 12) Portable Grinders or Similar Machines
3. The NCDAC reserves the right to request all tools be removed at the completion of each workday. A list of tools classified as hazardous or Class A is attached See the NCDAC site representative for further requirements.

J. Photography - The Contractor so desiring may take progress pictures of construction; however, the Contractor is warned that to photograph an inmate of a correctional facility without permission is a violation of North Carolina law.

K. Vehicle Keys - Vehicle keys for Contractor's vehicles parked within the facility shall be housed at the Gate House or officer station at the entrance or area designated by the NCDAC representative. Vehicles or equipment frequently moved within the facility for the performance of work shall have the keys stored at an approved location under NCDAC Custody control when the vehicle is not in use.

1.5 WORKING HOURS

- A. A definite consistent time pattern of working days and hours is to be established and agreed upon between the Contractor and the NCDAC facility consistent with the contract. In the event that a job condition requires a variation of these hours on a day-to-day basis, or work on a weekend, it is requested that the Contractor notify the NCDAC site representative of the necessary change in working hours as far in advance as practical. The NCDAC reserves the right to deny a variation of the standard work hours and especially a Contractor's request to work on a weekend may be subject to be denied.

1.6 USE OF PROPERTY

- A. The site is to be organized and debris minimized. It is important that all construction debris be controlled and kept from any area accessible to an inmate unless it is under direct and constant observation. Any spills of chemicals or fuel by the Contractor will be his to clean and properly dispose of. The Contractor is required to report any spills to the NCDAC.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the NCDAC of any hazardous materials / chemicals to be brought on site.
- C. Storage and Staging Areas - On-site storage is limited and shall be allocated, and approved by the NCDAC Site representative at the beginning of the job.
 1. The Contractor shall use extreme caution when moving equipment in or out of the project site and buildings and shall coordinate these activities with the NCDAC Site Representative.
 2. Absolutely no shipments of materials, etc., will be received or cared for by any NCDAC personnel at the facility. Shipments coming into the site after working hours will not be received and will be sent back for delivery the next working day.
- D. Existing Drives, Parking, and Roadways - The driveways and roadways around the property are not to be blocked completely at any time during the course of the project. Keep streets clean, free of mud and debris on a timely basis. Any blockage of streets or roadways is to be coordinated with the NCDAC.
 1. Unless otherwise addressed by an approved contract, damage to sidewalks, driveways, or other conveyance, and underground utilities, will be the responsibility of the Contractor to repair.
 2. A specific parking area will be set aside for the construction personnel and the Contractor must assist in enforcing that all construction personnel park within this area. All vehicles must be locked at all times and no keys left in any vehicle at any time.
- E. Toilet Facilities - The Contractor and the NCDAC representative will establish appropriate restroom usage protocol for the contractor's staff while on site.
- F. Utility Disruptions - Site emergency water cut-off locations are available upon request. Utility disruptions required by the job shall be coordinated with the NCDAC before the disruption at least 48 hours in advance. Special circumstances may require this notification to be extended.
 1. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of any utility or service disturbed or disconnected.
 2. Restoration of utility service is expected within the same day unless alternate arrangements have been accepted by the NCDAC.
- G. Temporary Controls - The Contractor will use orange mesh fencing or other approved means to segregate and control the work area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Signature Page (See Article1.2.B)

SIGNATURES: To be signed after reading, or receiving an explanation, of the above security rules.
(Note 1.):

Contractor Supervisor: _____	Date: _____
Crew Member: _____	Date: _____
Crew Member: _____	Date: _____
Crew Member: _____	Date: _____
Crew Member: _____	Date: _____
Crew Member: _____	Date: _____
Crew Member: _____	Date: _____
Crew Member: _____	Date: _____
Crew Member: _____	Date: _____

Notes:

1. Required for Contractor and their Subcontractor's supervision and employees who enter the NCDAC facility. Copy this signature sheet as required.

END OF SECTION 01 1100



NC Department of Public Safety Criminal History Record Check

Section I (To be completed by Manager or designee)

Division _____ Section _____

Manager Name _____ Phone # _____ Employment Intern
 Investigation Volunteer

Section II (Completed by Applicant/Employee)

Information is used for criminal history verification purposes. Only authorized employees and hiring authorities have access to submitted information.

Full Name Last _____ First _____ Middle _____

Maiden _____ ALL previously used last names _____

Race/Ethnic Origin _____ Description of "Other" _____

Date of Birth _____ Full SSN _____ Driver's License State _____ Number _____

Place of Birth City _____ State _____ High School City _____ State _____

Female Male Height Feet _____ Inches _____ Weight _____ Color of Hair _____ Eyes _____

List/describe all scars/tattoos/marks (If none, enter N/A)

Have you ever been employed by NCDPS/Division of (Check all that apply and complete items below): AC/JJ Admin. LE

No Yes If "Yes," enter dates: Start _____ End _____

No Yes If "Yes," enter dates: Start _____ End _____

NOTE: Enter CURRENT ADDRESS in the first line of the table below. If you have lived at your "Current Address" for less than five (5) years, you must enter all previous addresses to cover a minimum of five (5) years. If additional space is required, enter the information on the back of this form.

Street	City	State	Zip	County

I verify that the information provided is true, accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge.

Signature _____ Date _____

Section III (DCI Operator Use Only)

Date of Request _____

Possible Record Pending Unserved Disposed

Clean Record - No convictions / No traffic violations

Clean Record other than Minor traffic violations (list below).

DCI Operator's Name _____

SID # _____ FBI# _____

Date DCI Completed _____

SECTION 01 2300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: New sidewalk.

1. Base Bid: Base bid includes construction as shown on the construction documents with the exception of the sidewalk shown on Sheet AS101 and noted as Additive Alternate No. 1
2. Alternate: As indicated on Sheet AS101.

END OF SECTION 01 2300

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be

provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2500

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions (ASI) authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual or the Architect's office standard if not included.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order through InterScope+ for approval by the Contractor, the Owner, and the SCO. The final Change Order will be on the Change Order Form included in Project Manual or on the NC SCO Website if not included. All Change Orders are processed through the SCO InterScope+ system.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION FIELD ORDER

- A. Construction Field Order: Architect may issue a Construction Field Order. Construction Field Order instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Field Orders contain a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. Form of Construction Field Order shall be as included in the Project Manual or on the NC SCO Website if not included.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Field Order.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. NCDAC may secure the Work of this contract under several project delivery methods. If the Owner Representative is designated during the Pre-Bid Conference as a Project Manager (Internal Design), the Payment Applications and Schedule of Values shall be submitted to that assigned Project Manager. Otherwise, these documents shall be submitted to the Architect.
- C. Use forms listed herein. Should the forms not be listed by name, use either the forms contained in this project manual or on the NC SCO website. If the forms are neither listed herein or contained in this manual, use forms that are required by the State of North Carolina State Construction Office.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one-line item for each Specification Section.
 1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 4. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 5. Closeout Costs: Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 6. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Field Order result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Field Order.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the fifth (5th) of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Field Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. State of North Carolina County Sales and Use Tax Report: With each Application for Payment, submit both the Summary Totals and Certification Sheet and the back-up Sales and Use Tax Detail Sheet. Use the form at the end of this Section or, if not located at the end of this Section, that is available on the SCO website.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With the Final Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. Submit waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of values.
 - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. Schedule of unit prices if unit prices are used.

6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Documentation required under Section 01 1100 Security Requirements.

J. Application for Payment at Final Completion: Submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Beneficial Occupancies issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
3. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
4. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
5. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
6. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims – SCO Form. Form is at the end of this section or as located on the SCO Website.
7. Affidavit of Release of Lien – SCO Form. Form is at the end of this section or as located on the SCO Website.
8. Consent of Surety for Final Payment when Performance and Payment Bonds have been provided - SCO Form. Form is at the end of this section or as located on the SCO Website.
9. Evidence that claims have been settled.
10. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Final Acceptance or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
11. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- C. Project Managers
 - 1. The North Carolina Department of Adult Correction Central Engineering frequently uses in-house staff – Project Managers - to manage projects. These managers serve as expediters and facilitate communications and processes during all phases of a project. When a Project Manager is assigned to a project, the contractor will be notified prior to bidding and all correspondence and project related issues must be conducted through that assigned Project Manager.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, Project Manager, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect (through the Project Manager when applicable) indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 1. File Preparation Format: DWG, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
 3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Bluebeam Revu.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect (through the Project Manager when applicable) by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.

13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: Form bound in Project Manual or as approved by the Architect if not bound herein .
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect (through the Project Manager when applicable) after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect (through the Project Manager when applicable) of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect (through the Project Manager when applicable) in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action (through the Project Manager when applicable) , update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect (through the Project Manager as appropriate) within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect will not provide Architect's CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during construction. However, the Contractor may obtain .PDF files for use as described below.
 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Bluebeam Revu format.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect (through the Project Manager when applicable) will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and Project Manager (when applicable) and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Security requirements.
 - c. Tentative construction schedule.
 - d. Phasing.
 - e. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - f. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - g. Lines of communications.
 - h. Use of web-based Project software.
 - i. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - j. Procedures for RFIs.
 - k. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - l. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - m. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - n. Submittal procedures.
 - o. Sustainable design requirements.
 - p. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - q. Use of the premises and existing building(s) as applicable.
 - r. Work restrictions.
 - s. Working hours.
 - t. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - u. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - v. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - w. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - x. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - y. Parking availability.
 - z. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - aa. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - bb. First aid.
 - cc. Security.
 - dd. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Sustainable Design Requirements Coordination Conference (when applicable): Owner will schedule and conduct a sustainable design coordination conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, Architect, and Contractor.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, Project Manager (when applicable) and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent and sustainable design coordinator; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect meeting sustainable design requirements, including the following:
 - a. Sustainable design Project checklist.
 - b. General requirements for sustainable design-related procurement and documentation.
 - c. Project closeout requirements and sustainable design certification procedures.
 - d. Role of sustainable design coordinator.
 - e. Construction waste management.
 - f. Construction operations and sustainable design requirements and restrictions.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- D. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect (through the Project Manager when applicable) of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Sustainable design requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.

- x. Required performance results.
- y. Protection of adjacent work.
- z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals but not less than once per month.

- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
- 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Security requirements.
 - 4) Resolution of component conflicts.
 - 5) Status of submittals.
 - 6) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 7) Deliveries.
 - 8) Off-site fabrication.
 - 9) Access.
 - 10) Site use.
 - 11) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 15) Field observations.
 - 16) Status of RFIs.
 - 17) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 18) Pending changes.
 - 19) Status of Change Orders.
 - 20) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 21) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or

recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements" for additional requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. For construction contracts \$450,000.00 and above, the Construction Schedule shall be a CPM Schedule. For construction contracts less than \$450,000.00, the Construction Schedule shall either be a Bare/Gantt Chart Type Schedule or a CPM-Type Schedule at Contractor's option.
- B. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of Final Acceptance.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- D. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.

4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
6. Beneficial Occupancy: In cases where Beneficial Occupancy is required by the Owner, indicate completion in advance of date established for Beneficial Occupancy, and allow time for Architect's/Project Manager's administrative procedures necessary for Beneficial Occupancy.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 1000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule. Carefully coordinate with Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements" for access to, and use of, the facilities:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Final Completion (Beneficial Occupancy).
 - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.

F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Beneficial Occupancy, and Final Completion.

G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

- J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect/Project Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 BAR/GANTT CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Bar/Gantt Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 15 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.7 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 15 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.

- e. Fabrication.
- f. Utility interruptions.
- g. Installation.
- h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
- i. Testing and inspection.
- j. Commissioning.
- k. Punch list and final completion.
- l. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.

- a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
- b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.8 REPORTS

- A. Coordinate requirement in this Article with any additional requirement contained in Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements."
- B. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Field Orders received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
- C. Weekly Construction Progress Report: Prepare a weekly construction progress report recording the following information at a minimum and submit it at the end of each week:
 1. Progress of the work over the week listing items of work performed.
 2. The percent complete of construction.
 3. Projected work summary for the upcoming week.
 4. Any issues that require guidance from the Designer or the Owner.
 5. Photographic documentation of the progress of the work in sufficient detail to reflect the stated percentage completeness of the work.
- D. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3200

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number followed by the name of the specification section.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect or as **SCO ID # - Specification Section # - Three-word description of the content of the submittal.**
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. **Note that the product data portion of all submittals, when submitted concurrently with samples that require a finish selection, will be returned with the appropriate Action stamp but the exact finish selection will not be made and forwarded until all samples requiring a finish selection are obtained, reviewed, and the selections are coordinated. The Contractor is responsible for timely submission to ensure this process is completed in adequate time to ensure that all materials are obtained in adequate time to incorporate into the Work and not delay the project schedule.**
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 calendar days for review of each resubmittal.
 3. Please note that these processing times do not necessarily include processing time required by the NC SCO for submittals requiring NC SCO review. These submittals typically include any delegated design. Allow 22 calendar days for the initial and resubmittal reviews.
 4. Refer to 013300.1.5.G for special procedures for Modular Building Shop Drawing approval. Allow additional time as needed for approval of shop drawings prior to start of building fabrication.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- G. Modular Building Shop Drawing approval process: (SCO approval of shop drawings is required prior to start of Fabrication, SCO REVIEW IS LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING – SITE; UTILITY CONNECTIONS – WATER, SEWER, GAS, ELECTRICITY, DATA; FOUNDATION; DECK, STEPS AND RAMP; ACCESSIBLE PARKING AND ROUTE TO AN ACCESSIBLE RAMP.):
 - 1. Contractor will provide preliminary modular building shop drawings to the Owner for review and approval of compliance with construction (bid) documents and design intent.
 - 2. Modular Building Shop Drawings will be based on Owner-approved preliminary shop drawings.
 - 3. Modular Building Manufacturer will coordinate approval of shop drawings through NCDOI certified third party inspector.
 - 4. Modular Building Shop Drawings will be signed and sealed by design professionals registered in the State of North Carolina, and will contain all code compliance data sheets (Appendix B), calculations, plans, and specifications as required by third party inspector.
 - 5. Contractor shall submit approved modular building shop drawings electronically to the Owner for review and comment prior to the start of fabrication, including letter of approval by third party inspector. The contractor shall include any coordination drawings required for items constructed or installed on the site.
 - 6. Owner comments will be returned to the Contractor for incorporation into the shop drawings.
 - 7. The Contractor will return corrected shop drawings to the Owner.
 - 8. The Owner will submit the corrected shop drawings to the North Carolina State Construction Office (SCO) for review and comment. (Minimum 15 day review)
 - 9. SCO will return comments to the Owner. The Owner shall forward copy of comments to the Contractor.
 - 10. The Contractor shall incorporate SCO comments into the shop drawings.
 - 11. The Contractor shall return a corrected final set of shop drawings to the Owner.
 - 12. The final set of shop drawings shall include written responses to all SCO comments. Responses shall indicate the correction made and location of correction in the drawings.
 - 13. The Owner shall submit the final shop drawings and written responses to SCO for approval. (Minimum 15 day review)
 - 14. SCO will provide a written response to Owner approving shop drawings.
 - 15. Owner will notify Contractor that shop drawings are approved for fabrication.
 - 16. Modular Building Manufacturer will provide copy of final shop drawings to third party inspector including changes for any SCO comments.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. **Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.**
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.

- b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
- c. Standard color charts.
- d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
- e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
- f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
- g. Notation of coordination requirements.
- h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before, or concurrent with, Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal is based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted. The contractor must provide a signed Electronic Release Form obtained from Central Engineering or the design professional as appropriate to utilize electronic files.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials. ***Samples are required to be submitted by physical samples and not PDF electronic files.***

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests

performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect ***will not review*** submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- Action Submittals**: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required.
 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
- Informational Submittals**: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

1.10 SUBMITTAL LIST

- A submittal log and a submittal list are located at the end of this Section. If not provided, it shall be provided by the Contractor as required in the Submittal Schedule article of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3300

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed and tested at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
 - 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
 - 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting.

- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- C. All work shall be in strict compliance with all governing building codes and standards.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in

compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are the Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are the Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority (when applicable) and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority (when applicable), and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: The Owner will engage a qualified testing agency special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached (or as required by the NC Building Code if not attached) to this Section, and as follows:
 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority (when applicable), and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority (when applicable) with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Final Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's (when applicable), reference during normal working hours.
 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfc.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.agae.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinnet.org.

39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CE - Conformite Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>.
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmfd.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csagroup.com.
65. CSA - CSA International; www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.

88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
101. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
102. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
103. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
104. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
105. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
106. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
107. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
108. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
109. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; wwwiest.org.
110. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
111. IGHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
112. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.ilai.com.
113. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
114. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
115. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
116. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
117. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
118. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
119. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
120. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
121. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
122. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
123. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
124. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
125. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
126. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
127. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
128. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
129. MMMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmmpa.com.
130. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
131. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
132. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
133. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
134. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.

135. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
136. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
137. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
138. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
139. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
140. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
141. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
142. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
143. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
144. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
145. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
146. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
147. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
148. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
149. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
150. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
151. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
152. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
153. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
154. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
155. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
156. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
157. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
158. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
159. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
160. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www pci.org.
161. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
162. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
163. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
164. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
165. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
166. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
167. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
168. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
169. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
170. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
171. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
172. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
173. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
174. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
175. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www smacna.org.
176. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
177. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
178. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
179. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
180. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
181. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
182. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
183. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
184. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
185. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
186. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.

187. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
188. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
189. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
190. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
191. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
192. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpininst.org.
193. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
194. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
195. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
196. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
197. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
198. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
199. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
200. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
201. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
202. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
203. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
204. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
205. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
206. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
207. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.

15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. NC SCO; North Carolina State Construction Office; <https://ncadmin.nc.gov/businesses/construction>
7. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
8. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Section 01 1100 "Security Requirements" Requirements for use of property during construction and special provisions for conduct and utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated in other Sections. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: If needed for the project or if designated in other Sections, use prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: If needed for the project or if designated in other Sections, the Field Office shall be of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
- B. Work closely with the institution to determine the location of temporary facilities, separation of construction operations from the existing institution including fencing, site access protocols, etc.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system or private system indicated as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Final Completion inspection. Remove before Final Inspection. Personnel remaining after Final Inspection will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as required and as agreed upon at a Pre-Construction Meeting. See Section 01 1100.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.

2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Provide temporary or use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel as agreed upon at the Pre-Construction Meeting. See Section 01 1100.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 7300 "Execution."
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- H. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses as required for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Final Acceptance.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than the Final Inspection. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Prior to the Final Inspection, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate with the requirements of Section 01 11100 "Security Requirements" and the security requirements at the institution.
- C. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

D. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
2. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
3. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
4. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures."

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for meeting the parameters of Comparable Products: Comparable Products must be comparable in every way to the "Basis-of-Design" product as evidenced by testing and

product data as determined when reviewed by the Architect. The burden of proof of being comparable is on the Contractor. If the architect determines that the product is not comparable and/or if the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will not accept the product as being a Comparable Project and will return any submittals without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
4. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation of the Work.
 - 2. Cutting and patching.
 - 3. Progress cleaning.
 - 4. Starting and adjusting.
 - 5. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Final Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or non-conforming Work.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 1000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Final Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Final Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Final Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Beneficial Occupancy (Partial Utilization) procedures.
 - 2. Final Inspection procedures.
 - 3. Final Completion procedures.
 - 4. Warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
 - 6. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Beneficial Occupancy - Contractor's List of Incomplete Items and documentation that all life-safety systems are fully operational.
- C. Final Inspection – Letter from the Contractor that all items are complete and that the project is ready for the Preliminary Final Inspection.

1.3 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

- A. Signed Final Inspection Checklist.
- B. Unsettled Claim Verification – Certification that no unsettled claims exist on the project.
- C. Record Drawings.
- D. Record Project Manual.
- E. Final Payment Application Submission.
 - 1. Final Payment Application
 - 2. Minority Business Enterprise Final Documentation
 - 3. Consent of Surety of Final Payment – SCO form
 - 4. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens – SCO form
 - 5. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims – SCO form
- F. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- H. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 FINAL INSPECTION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Preliminary Final Inspection: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 1. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 3. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 4. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Preliminary Final Inspection: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 3. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used.
 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
 5. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for Preliminary Final Inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.

1.5 FINAL INSPECTION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Inspection: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
 3. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

4. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements. Please note that any Builder's Risk policies must remain in effect until the date of Final Completion of the project.
5. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Procedures Prior to Final Inspection: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting Final Inspection. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

C. Final Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. This inspection will be used in determining a date of Final Completion provided all work is complete. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Final Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Beneficial Occupancy or for the Final Inspection for entire Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - d. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - e. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - f. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - g. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - h. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - i. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
 - C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
 - D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations, before requesting inspection for determination of Final Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and

properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority (when applicable) will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for the Preliminary Final Inspection and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority (when applicable) will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's (when applicable) comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's (when applicable) comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment

names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - 2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7823

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and two set(s) of prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Field Order numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before Preliminary Final Inspection, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7839

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.

- b. Checking adjustments.
- c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
- B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- C. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
- D. Reproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7900

SECTION 01 9113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. General requirements for coordinating and scheduling commissioning activities.
 - 2. Commissioning meetings.
 - 3. Commissioning reports.
 - 4. Use of commissioning process test equipment, instrumentation, and tools.
 - 5. Construction checklists, including, but not limited to, installation checks, startup, performance tests, and performance test demonstration.
 - 6. Commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstration.
 - 7. Adjusting, verifying, and documenting identified systems and assemblies.

- B. Related Requirements:

Edit this to remove any Sections referenced that include systems that are not being commissioned.

- 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for Commissioning Authority responsibilities.
- 2. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedure requirements for commissioning process.
- 3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion submittal requirements.
- 4. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for preliminary operation and maintenance data submittal requirements.
- 5. Section 01 9119.43 "Exterior Enclosure Commissioning" for technical commissioning requirements for exterior closure.
- 6. Section 21 0800 "Commissioning of Fire Suppression" for technical commissioning requirements for fire suppression.
- 7. Section 22 0800 "Commissioning of Plumbing" for technical commissioning requirements for plumbing.
- 8. Section 23 0800 "Commissioning of HVAC" for technical commissioning requirements for HVAC.
- 9. Section 26 0800 "Commissioning of Electrical Systems" for technical commissioning requirements for electrical systems.
- 10. Section 27 0800 "Commissioning of Communications" for technical commissioning requirements for communications systems.
- 11. Section 28 0800 "Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security" for technical commissioning requirements for electronic safety and security systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Acceptance Criteria: Threshold of acceptable work quality or performance specified for a commissioning activity, including, but not limited to, construction checklists, performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.
- B. Basis-of-Design Document: A document prepared by Architect that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to comply with Owner's Project Requirements and to suit applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.
- C. Commissioning Authority: An entity engaged by Owner and identified to evaluate Commissioning-Process Work.

- D. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Authority, that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation of commissioning requirements.
- E. Commissioning: A quality-focused process for verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, and tested to comply with Owner's Project Requirements. The requirements specified here are limited to the construction phase commissioning activities.
- F. Construction-Phase Commissioning-Process Completion: The stage of completion and acceptance of commissioning process when resolution of deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning process and retesting until acceptable results are obtained has been accomplished. Owner will establish in writing the date construction-phase commissioning-process completion is achieved.
 - 1. Commissioning process is complete when the Work specified of this Section and related Sections has been completed and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Completion of tests and acceptance of test results.
 - b. Resolution of issues, as verified by retests performed and documented with acceptance of retest results.
 - c. Comply with requirements in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - d. Completion and acceptance of submittals and reports.
- G. Owner's Project Requirements: A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated, including Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information. This document is prepared either by the Owner or for the Owner by the Architect or Commissioning Authority.
- H. Owner's Witness: Commissioning Authority, Owner's Project Manager, or Architect-designated witness authorized to authenticate test demonstration data and to sign completed test data forms.
- I. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- J. Test: Performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.
- K. Sampling Procedures and Tables for Inspection by Attributes: As defined in ASQ Z1.4.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedure general requirements for commissioning process.
- B. Commissioning Plan Information:
 - 1. List of Contractor-appointed commissioning team members to include specific personnel and subcontractors performing the various commissioning requirements.
 - 2. Schedule of commissioning activities integrated with the Construction Schedule. Comply with requirements in Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for the Construction Schedule general requirements for commissioning process.
 - 3. Contractor personnel and subcontractors participating in each test.

4. List of instrumentation required for each test to include identification of parties that will provide instrumentation for each test.
- C. Commissioning schedule.
- D. Two-week look-ahead schedules.
- E. List test instrumentation, equipment, and monitoring devices. Include the following information:
 1. Make, model, serial number, and application for each instrument, equipment, and monitoring device.
 2. Brief description of intended use.
 3. Calibration record showing the following:
 - a. Calibration agency, including name and contact information.
 - b. Last date of calibration.
 - c. Range of values for which calibration is valid.
 - d. Certification of accuracy.
 - e. Certification for calibration equipment traceable to NIST.
 - f. Due date of the next calibration.
- F. Test Reports:
 1. Pre-Startup Report: Prior to startup of equipment or a system, submit signed, completed construction checklists.
 2. Test Data Reports: At the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit test data for tests performed.
 3. Commissioning Issue Reports: Daily, at the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit commissioning issue reports for tests for which acceptable results were not achieved.
 4. Weekly Progress Report: Weekly, at the end of each week in which tests are conducted, submit a progress report.
 5. Data Trend Logs: Submit data trend logs at the end of the trend log period.
 6. System Alarm Logs: Daily, at the start of days following a day in which tests were performed, submit printout of log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed.
- G. Construction Checklists:
 1. Material checks.
 2. Installation checks.
 3. Startup procedures, where required.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Commissioning Report:
 1. At Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion, include the following:
 - a. Pre-startup reports.
 - b. Approved test procedures
 - c. Test data forms completed and signed.
 - d. Progress reports.
 - e. Commissioning issue report log.
 - f. Commissioning issue reports showing resolution of issues.
 - g. Correspondence or other documents related to resolution of issues.
 - h. Other reports required by commissioning process.
 - i. List unresolved issues and reasons they remain unresolved and should be exempted from the requirements for Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion.
 - j. Report shall include commissioning work of Contractor.

- B. Request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

- A. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform the commissioning process shall remain the property of Contractor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform commissioning process shall comply with the following criteria:
 - 1. Be manufactured for the purpose of testing and measuring tests for which they are being used and have an accuracy to test and measure system performance within the tolerances required to determine acceptable performance.
 - 2. Calibrated and certified.
 - a. Calibration performed and documented by a qualified calibration agency according to national standards applicable to the tools and instrumentation being calibrated. Calibration shall be current according to national standards or within test equipment and instrumentation manufacturer's recommended intervals, whichever is more frequent, but not less than within six months of initial use on Project. Calibration tags shall be permanently affixed.
 - b. Repair and recalibrate test equipment and instrumentation if dismantled, dropped, or damaged since last calibrated.
 - 3. Maintain test equipment and instrumentation.
 - 4. Use test equipment and instrumentation only for testing or monitoring Work for which they are designed.

2.2 PROPRIETARY TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

- A. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools are those manufactured or prescribed by tested equipment manufacturer and required for work on its equipment as a condition of equipment warranty, or as otherwise required to service, repair, adjust, calibrate, or perform work on its equipment.
 - 1. Identify proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools required in the test equipment identification list submittal.
 - 2. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools shall become the property of Owner at Substantial Completion.

2.3 REPORT FORMAT AND ORGANIZATION

- A. General Format and Organization:
 - 1. Record report on compact disk.
 - 2. Electronic Data: Portable document format (PDF); a single file with outline-organized bookmarks for major and minor tabs and tab contents itemized for specific reports.
- B. Commissioning Report:
 - 1. Include a table of contents and an index to each test.
 - 2. Include major tabs for each Specification Section.
 - 3. Include minor tabs for each test.
 - 4. Within each minor tab, include the following:
 - a. Test specification.
 - b. Pre-startup reports.
 - c. Approved test procedures.

- d. Test data forms completed and signed.
- e. Commissioning issue reports, showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues pertaining to a single test. Group data forms, commissioning issue reports showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues for each test repetition together within the minor tab, in reverse chronological order (most recent on top).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Review preliminary construction checklists and preliminary test procedures and data forms.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

- A. Construction checklists cannot modify or conflict with the Contract Documents.
- B. Create construction checklists based on actual systems and equipment to be included in Project.
- C. Material Checks: Compare specified characteristics and approved submittals with materials as received. Include factory tests and other evaluations, adjustments, and tests performed prior to shipment if applicable.
 - 1. Service connection requirements, including configuration, size, location, and other pertinent characteristics.
 - 2. Included optional features.
 - 3. Delivery Receipt Check: Inspect and record physical condition of materials and equipment on delivery to Project site, including agreement with approved submittals, cleanliness, and lack of damage.
 - 4. Installation Checks:
 - a. Location according to Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.
 - b. Configuration.
 - c. Compliance with manufacturers' written installation instructions.
 - d. Attachment to structure.
 - e. Access clearance to allow for maintenance, service, repair, removal, and replacement without the need to disassemble or remove other equipment or building elements. Access coordinated with other building elements and equipment, including, but not limited to, ceiling and wall access panels, in a manner consistent with OSHA fall-protection regulations and safe work practices.
 - f. Utility connections are of the correct characteristics, as applicable.
 - g. Correct labeling and identification.
 - h. Startup Checks: Verify readiness of equipment to be energized. Include manufacturer's standard startup procedures and forms.
- D. Startup: Perform and document initial operation of equipment to prove that it is installed properly and operates as intended according to manufacturer's standard startup procedures, at minimum.
- E. Performance Tests:
 - 1. Static Tests: As specified elsewhere, including, but not limited to, duct and pipe leakage tests, insulation-resistance tests, and water-penetration tests.
 - 2. Component Performance Tests: Tests evaluate the performance of an input or output of components under a full range of operating conditions.

3. Equipment and Assembly Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of equipment and assemblies under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
4. System Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
5. Intersystem Performance Tests: Test and evaluate the interface of different systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.

F. Deferred Construction Checklists: Obtain Owner approval of proposed deferral of construction checklists, including proposed schedule of completion of each deferred construction checklist, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. When approved, deferred construction checklists may be completed after date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in a request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:

1. Identify deferred construction checklists by number and title.
2. Provide a target schedule for completion of deferred construction checklists.
3. Written approval of proposed deferred construction checklists, including approved schedule of completion of each deferred construction checklist.

G. Delayed Construction Checklists: Obtain Owner approval of proposed delayed construction checklists, including proposed schedule of completion of each delayed construction checklist, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. When approved, delayed construction checklists may be completed after date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in a request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:

1. Identify delayed construction checklist by construction checklist number and title.
2. Provide a target schedule for completion of delayed construction checklists.
3. Written approval of proposed delayed construction checklists, including approved schedule of completion of each delayed construction checklist.

3.3 GENERAL EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Schedule and coordinate commissioning process with the Construction Schedule.
- B. Perform activities identified in construction checklists, including tests, and document results of actions as construction proceeds.
- C. Perform test demonstrations for Owner's witness. Unless otherwise indicated, demonstrate tests for 100 percent of work to which the test applies. In some instances, demonstration of a random sample of other than 100 percent of the results of a test is specified.
 1. Where sampling is specified, the sampling plan and procedure for the test demonstration shall be determined using ASQ Z1.4.
 - a. General Inspection: Level I.
 - b. Special Inspection: Level S-1.
 - c. Acceptance Quality Limit (AQL) of 1.5.
 2. The "lot size" in ASQ Z1.4 is the sum of the number of items to which the test demonstration applies, as described in the scope subparagraph of each test.
 3. On determination of the sample size, the samples shall be selected randomly by Owner's witness at the time of the test demonstration.
 4. Include in the Commissioning Plan a detailed list of the test demonstrations with lot and sample quantities for each test.
- D. Report test data and commissioning issue resolutions.
- E. Schedule personnel to participate in and perform Commissioning-Process Work.

F. Installing contractors' commissioning responsibilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Operating the equipment and systems they install during tests.
2. In addition, installing contractors may be required to assist in tests of equipment and systems with which their work interfaces.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Management and Coordination: Manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning process, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordinate with subcontractors on their commissioning responsibilities and activities.
2. Obtain, assemble, and submit commissioning documentation.
3. Conduct periodic on-site commissioning meetings. Comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."
4. Develop and maintain the commissioning schedule. Integrate commissioning schedule into the Construction Schedule. Update Construction Schedule at specified intervals.
5. Review and comment on preliminary test procedures and data forms.
6. Report inconsistencies and issues in system operations.
7. Verify that tests have been completed and results comply with acceptance criteria, and that equipment and systems are ready before scheduling test demonstrations.
8. Direct and coordinate test demonstrations.
9. Coordinate witnessing of test demonstrations by Owner's witness.
10. Coordinate and manage training. Be present during training sessions to direct video recording, present training, and direct the training presentations of others. Comply with requirements in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
11. Prepare and submit specified commissioning reports.
12. Track commissioning issues until resolution and retesting is successfully completed.
13. Retain original records of Commissioning-Process Work, organized as required for the commissioning report. Provide Owner's representative access to these records on request.
14. Assemble and submit commissioning report.

3.5 COMMISSIONING TESTING

A. Quality Control: Construction checklists, including tests, are quality-control tools designed to improve the functional quality of Project. Test demonstrations evaluate the effectiveness of Contractor's quality-control process.

B. Owner's witness will be present to witness commissioning work requiring the signature of an owner's witness, including, but not limited to, test demonstrations. Owner's project manager will coordinate attendance by Owner's witness with Contractor's published Commissioning Schedule. Owner's witness will provide no labor or materials in the commissioning work. The only function of Owner's witness will be to observe and comment on the progress and results of commissioning process.

C. Construction Checklists:

1. Complete construction checklists as Work is completed.
2. Distribute construction checklists to installing contractors before they start work.
3. Installers:
 - a. Verify installation using approved construction checklists as Work proceeds.
 - b. Complete and sign construction checklists daily for work performed during the preceding day.
4. Provide Commissioning Authority access to construction checklists.

- D. Installation Compliance Issues: Record as an installation compliance issue Work found to be incomplete, inaccessible, at variance with the Contract Documents, nonfunctional, or that does not comply with construction checklists. Record installation compliance issues on the construction checklist at the time they are identified. Record corrective action and how future Work should be modified before signing off the construction checklist.
- E. Pre-Startup Audit: Prior to executing startup procedures, review completed installation checks to determine readiness for startup and operation. Report conditions, which, if left uncorrected, adversely impact the ability of systems or equipment to operate satisfactorily or to comply with acceptance criteria. Prepare pre-startup report for each system.
- F. Test Procedures and Test Data Forms:
 - 1. Test procedures shall define the step-by-step procedures to be used to execute tests and test demonstrations.
 - 2. Test procedures shall be specific to the make, model, and application of the equipment and systems being tested.
 - 3. Completed test data forms are the official records of the test results.
 - 4. Commissioning Authority will provide to Contractor preliminary test procedures and test data forms for performance tests and commissioning tests after approval of Product Data, Shop Drawings, and preliminary operation and maintenance manual.
 - 5. Review preliminary test procedures and test data forms and provide comments within 14 days of receipt from Commissioning Authority. Review shall address the following:
 - a. Equipment protection and warranty issues, including, but not limited to, manufacturers' installation and startup recommendations, and operation and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Applicability of the procedure to the specific software, equipment, and systems approved for installation.
 - 6. After Contractor has reviewed and commented on the preliminary test procedures and test data forms, Commissioning Authority will revise and reissue the approved revised test procedures and test data forms marked "Approved for Testing."
 - 7. Use only approved test procedures and test data forms marked "Approved for Testing" to perform and document tests and test demonstrations.
- G. Performance of Tests:
 - 1. The sampling rate for tests is 100 percent. The sampling rate for test demonstrations is 100 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Perform and complete each step of the approved test procedures in the order listed.
 - 3. Record data observed during performance of tests on approved data forms at the time of test performance and when the results are observed.
 - 4. Record test results that are not within the range of acceptable results on commissioning issue report forms in addition to recording the results on approved test procedures and data forms according to the "Commissioning Compliance Issues" Paragraph in this Article.
 - 5. On completion of a test, sign the completed test procedure and data form. Tests for which test procedures and data forms are incomplete, not signed, or which indicate performance that does not comply with acceptance criteria will be rejected. Tests for which test procedures and data forms are rejected shall be repeated and results resubmitted.
- H. Performance of Test Demonstration:
 - 1. Perform test demonstrations on a sample of tests after test data submittals are approved. The sampling rate for test demonstrations shall be 100 percent unless otherwise indicated in the individual test specification.
 - 2. Notify Owner's witness at least three days in advance of each test demonstration.
 - 3. Perform and complete each step of the approved test procedures in the order listed.

4. Record data observed during performance of test demonstrations on approved data forms at the time of demonstration and when the results are observed.
5. Provide full access to Owner's witness to directly observe the performance of all aspects of system response during the test demonstration. On completion of a test demonstration, sign the completed data form and obtain signature of Owner's witness at the time of the test to authenticate the reported results.
6. Test demonstration data forms not signed by Contractor and Owner's witness at the time of the completion of the procedure will be rejected. Test demonstrations for which data forms are rejected shall be repeated and results shall be resubmitted.
 - a. Exception for Failure of Owner's Witness to Attend: Failure of Owner's witness to be present for agreed-on schedule of test demonstration shall not delay Contractor. If Owner's witness fails to attend a scheduled test, Contractor shall proceed with the scheduled test. On completion, Contractor shall sign the data form for Contractor and for Owner's witness and shall note the absence of Owner's witness at the scheduled time and place.
7. False load test requirements are specified in related sections.
 - a. Where false load testing is specified, provide temporary equipment, power, controls, wiring, piping, valves, and other necessary equipment and connections required to apply the specified load to the system. False load system shall be capable of steady-state operation and modulation at the level of load specified. Equipment and systems permanently installed in this work shall not be used to create the false load without Architect's written approval.

I. Deferred Tests:

1. Deferred Test List: Identify, in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, proposed deferred tests or other tests approved for deferral until specified seasonal or other conditions are available. When approved, deferred tests may be completed after the date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Identify proposed deferred tests in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion as follows:
 - a. Identify deferred tests by number and title.
 - b. Provide a target schedule for completion of deferred tests.
2. Schedule and coordinate deferred tests. Schedule deferred tests when specified conditions are available. Notify Architect and Commissioning Authority at least three working days (minimum) in advance of tests.
3. Where deferred tests are specified, coordinate participation of necessary personnel and of Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Owner's witness. Schedule deferred tests to minimize occupant and facility impact. Obtain Architect's approval of the proposed schedule.

J. Delayed Tests:

1. Delayed Test List: Identify, in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, proposed delayed tests. Obtain Owner approval of proposed delayed tests, including proposed schedule of completion of each delayed test, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. Include the following in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:
 - a. Identify delayed tests by test number and title.
 - b. Written approval of proposed delayed tests, including approved schedule of completion of delayed tests.
2. Schedule and coordinate delayed tests. Schedule delayed tests when conditions that caused the delay have been rectified. Notify Architect and Commissioning Authority at least three working days (minimum) in advance of tests.
3. Where delayed tests are approved, coordinate participation of necessary personnel and of Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Owner's witness. Schedule delayed

tests to minimize occupant and facility impact. Obtain Architect's approval of the proposed schedule.

K. Commissioning Compliance Issues:

1. Test results that are not within the range of acceptable results are commissioning compliance issues.
2. Track and report commissioning compliance issues until resolution and retesting are successfully completed.
3. If a test demonstration fails, determine the cause of failure. Direct timely resolution of issue and then repeat the demonstration. If a test demonstration must be repeated due to failure caused by Contractor work or materials, reimburse Owner for billed costs for the participation in the repeated demonstration.
4. Test Results: If a test demonstration fails to meet the acceptance criteria, perform the following:
 - a. Complete a commissioning compliance issue report form promptly on discovery of test results that do not comply with acceptance criteria.
 - b. Submit commissioning compliance issue report form within 24 hours of the test.
 - c. Determine the cause of the failure.
 - d. Establish responsibility for corrective action if the failure is due to conditions found to be Contractor's responsibility.
5. Commissioning Compliance Issue Report: Provide a commissioning compliance issue report for each issue. Do not report multiple issues on the same commissioning compliance issue report.
 - a. Exception: If an entire class of devices is determined to exhibit the identical issue, they may be reported on a single commissioning compliance issue report. (For example, if all return-air damper actuators that are specified to fail to the open position are found to fail to the closed position, they may be reported on a single commissioning issue report. If a single commissioning issue report is used for multiple commissioning compliance issues, each device shall be identified in the report, and the total number of devices at issue shall be identified.
 - b. Complete and submit Part 1 of the commissioning compliance issue report immediately when the condition is observed.
 - c. Record the commissioning compliance issue report number and describe the deficient condition on the data form.
 - d. Resolve commissioning compliance issues promptly. Complete and submit Part 2 of the commissioning compliance issue report when issues are resolved.
6. Diagnose and correct failed test demonstrations as follows:
 - a. Perform diagnostic tests and activities required to determine the fundamental cause of issues observed.
 - b. Record each step of the diagnostic procedure prior to performing the procedure. Update written procedure as changes become necessary.
 - c. Record the results of each step of the diagnostic procedure.
 - d. Record the conclusion of the diagnostic procedure on the fundamental cause of the issue.
 - e. Determine and record corrective measures.
 - f. Include diagnosis of fundamental cause of issues in commissioning compliance issue report.
7. Retest:
 - a. Schedule and repeat the complete test procedure for each test demonstration for which acceptable results are not achieved. Obtain signature of Owner's witness on retest data forms. Repeat test demonstration until acceptable results are achieved. Except for issues that are determined to result from design errors or omissions, or other conditions beyond Contractor's responsibility, compensate Owner for direct costs incurred as the result of repeated test demonstrations to achieve acceptable results.

- b. For each repeated test demonstration, submit a new test data form, marked "Retest."
8. Do not correct commissioning compliance issues during test demonstrations.
 - a. Exceptions will be allowed if the cause of the issue is obvious and resolution can be completed in less than five minutes. If corrections are made under this exception, note the deficient conditions on the test data form and issue a commissioning compliance issue report. A new test data form marked "Retest," shall be initiated after the resolution has been completed.

3.6 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequencing of Commissioning Verification Activities: For a particular material, item of equipment, assembly, or system, perform the following in the order listed unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Construction Checklists:
 - a. Material checks.
 - b. Installation checks.
 - c. Startup, as appropriate. Some startup may depend on component performance. Such startup may follow component performance tests on which the startup depends.
 - d. Performance Tests:
 - 1) Static tests, as appropriate.
 - 2) Component performance tests. Some component performance tests may depend on completion of startup. Such component performance tests may follow startup.
 - 3) Equipment and assembly performance tests.
 - 4) System performance tests.
 - 5) Intersystem performance tests.
 2. Commissioning tests.
- B. Before performing commissioning tests, verify that materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems are delivered, installed, started, and adjusted to perform according to construction checklists.
- C. Verify readiness of materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems by performing tests prior to performing test demonstrations. Notify Architect if acceptable results cannot be achieved due to conditions beyond Contractor's control or responsibility.
- D. Commence tests as soon as installation checks for materials, equipment, assemblies, or systems are satisfactorily completed. Tests of a particular system may proceed prior to completion of other systems, provided the incomplete work does not interfere with successful execution of test.

3.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Commence commissioning process as early in the construction period as possible.
- B. Commissioning Schedule: Integrate commissioning activities into Construction Schedule. See Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
 1. Include detailed commissioning activities in monthly updated Construction Schedule and short-interval schedule submittals.
 2. Schedule the start date and duration for the following commissioning activities:
 - a. Submittals.
 - b. Preliminary operation and maintenance manual submittals.
 - c. Installation checks.
 - d. Startup, where required.

- e. Performance tests.
- f. Performance test demonstrations.
- g. Commissioning tests.
- h. Commissioning test demonstrations.
- 3. Schedule shall include a line item for each installation check, startup, and test activity specific to the equipment or systems involved.
- 4. Determine milestones and prerequisites for commissioning process. Show commissioning milestones, prerequisites, and dependencies in monthly updated critical-path-method construction schedule and short-interval schedule submittals.

C. Two-Week Look-Ahead Commissioning Schedule:

- 1. Two weeks prior to the beginning of tests, submit a detailed two-week look-ahead schedule. Thereafter, submit updated two-week look-ahead schedules weekly for the duration of commissioning process.
- 2. Two-week look-ahead schedules shall identify the date, time, beginning location, Contractor personnel required, and anticipated duration for each startup or test activity.
- 3. Use two-week look-ahead schedules to notify and coordinate participation of Owner's witnesses.

D. Owner's Witness Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate Owner's witness participation via Architect.
- 2. Notify Architect of commissioning schedule changes at least [two] <Insert number> work days in advance for activities requiring the participation of Owner's witness.

3.8 COMMISSIONING REPORTS

A. Test Reports:

- 1. Pre-startup reports include observations of the conditions of installation, organized into the following sections:
 - a. Equipment Model Verification: Compare contract requirements, approved submittals, and provided equipment. Note inconsistencies.
 - b. Preinstallation Physical Condition Checks: Observe physical condition of equipment prior to installation. Note conditions including, but not limited to, physical damage, corrosion, water damage, or other contamination or dirt.
 - c. Preinstallation Component Verification Checks: Verify components supplied with the equipment, preinstalled or field installed, are correctly installed and functional. Verify external components required for proper operation of equipment correctly installed and functional. Note missing, improperly configured, improperly installed, or nonfunctional components.
 - d. Summary of Installation Compliance Issues and Corrective Actions: Identify installation compliance issues and the corrective actions for each. Verify that issues noted have been corrected.
 - e. Evaluation of System Readiness for Startup: For each item of equipment for each system for which startup is anticipated, document in summary form acceptable to Owner completion of equipment model verification, preinstallation physical condition checks, preinstallation component verification checks, and completion of corrective actions for installation compliance issues.
- 2. Test data reports include the following:
 - a. "As-tested" system configuration. Complete record of conditions under which the test was performed, including, but not limited to, the status of equipment, systems, and assemblies; temporary adjustments and settings; and ambient conditions.
 - b. Data and observations, including, but not limited to, data trend logs, recorded during the tests.
 - c. Signatures of individuals performing and witnessing tests.

- d. Data trend logs accumulated overnight from the previous day of testing.
3. Commissioning Compliance Issue Reports: Report as commissioning compliance issues results of tests and test demonstrations that do not comply with acceptance criteria. Report only one issue per commissioning compliance issue report. Use sequentially numbered facsimiles of commissioning compliance issue report form included in this Section, or other form approved by Owner. Distribute commissioning compliance issue reports to parties responsible for taking corrective action. Identify the following:
 - a. Commissioning compliance issue report number. Assign unique, sequential numbers to individual commissioning compliance issue reports when they are created, to be used for tracking.
 - b. Action distribution list.
 - c. Report date.
 - d. Test number and description.
 - e. Equipment identification and location.
 - f. Briefly describe observations about the performance associated with failure to achieve acceptable results. Identify the cause of failure if apparent.
 - g. Diagnostic procedure or plan to determine the cause (include in initial submittal)
 - h. Diagnosis of fundamental cause of issues as specified below (include in resubmittal).
 - i. Fundamental cause of unacceptable performance as determined by diagnostic tests and activities.
 - j. When issues have been resolved, update and resubmit the commissioning issue report forms by completing Part 2. Identify resolution taken and the dates and initials of the persons making the entries.
 - k. Schedule for retesting.
4. Weekly progress reports include information for tests conducted since the preceding report and the following:
 - a. Completed data forms.
 - b. Equipment or system tested, including test number, system or equipment tag number and location, and notation about the apparent acceptability of results.
 - c. Activities scheduled but not conducted per schedule.
 - d. Commissioning compliance issue report log.
 - e. Schedule changes for remaining Commissioning-Process Work, if any.
5. Data trend logs shall be initiated and running prior to the time scheduled for the test demonstration.
 - a. Trend log data format shall be multiple data series graphs. Where multiple data series are trend logged concurrently, present the data on a common horizontal time axis. Individual data series may be presented on a segmented vertical axis to avoid interference of one data series with another, and to accommodate different axis scale values. Graphs shall be sufficiently clear to interpret data within the accuracy required by the acceptance criteria.
 - b. Attach to the data form printed trend log data collected during the test or test demonstration.
 - c. Record, print out, and attach to the data form operator activity during the time the trend log is running. During the time the trend log is running, operator intervention not directed by the test procedure invalidates the test results.
6. System Alarm Logs: Record and print out a log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed. Evaluate alarms to determine if the previous day's work resulted in any conditions that are not considered "normal operation."
 - a. Conditions that are not considered "normal operation" shall be reported on a commissioning issue report attached to the alarm log. Resolve as necessary. The intent of this requirement is to discover control system points or sequences left in manual or disabled conditions, equipment left disconnected, set points left with abnormal values, or similar conditions that may have resulted from

failure to fully restore systems to normal, automatic control after test completion.

3.9 CERTIFICATE OF CONSTRUCTION-PHASE COMMISSIONING PROCESS COMPLETION

- A. When Contractor considers that construction-phase commissioning process, or a portion thereof which Owner agrees to accept separately, is complete, Contractor shall prepare and submit to Owner and Commissioning Authority through Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter Contractor's responsibility to compete commissioning process.
- B. On receipt of Contractor's list, Commissioning Authority will make an inspection to determine whether the construction-phase commissioning process or designated portion thereof is complete. If Commissioning Authority's inspection discloses items, whether included on Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete as defined in "Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion" Paragraph in the "Definitions" Article, Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, complete or correct such items on notification by Commissioning Authority. In such case, Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by Commissioning Authority to determine construction-phase commissioning process completion.
- C. Contractor shall promptly correct deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning process. Costs of correcting such deficient conditions and issues, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for Architect's and Commissioning Authority's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at Contractor's expense.
- D. When construction-phase commissioning process or designated portion is complete, Commissioning Authority will prepare a Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion that shall establish the date of completion of construction-phase commissioning process. Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion shall be submitted prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 01 9113

SECTION 03 2000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement bars.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
 - 2. Bar supports.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:
 - 1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
 - 2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Steel Reinforcement:
 - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.:.

- B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: Plain

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

GASTON C.C. MODULAR MEDICAL OFFICE
SCO - ID# 24-27820-01A

CONCRETE REINFORCING

END OF SECTION 03 2000

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete standards.
 - 2. Concrete materials.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Accessories.
 - 5. Repair materials.
 - 6. Concrete mixture materials.
 - 7. Concrete mixture class types.
 - 8. Concrete mixing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 2000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:
 - 1. Mixture identification.
 - 2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
 - 3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
 - 4. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
 - 5. Maximum w/cm ratio.
 - 6. Slump or slump flow limit.
 - 7. Air content.
 - 8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 9. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency: Include documentation indicating compliance with ASTM E329 or ASTM C1077 and copies of applicable ACI certificates for testing technicians or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector - MH, ASCC.
- B. Material certificates.
- C. Material test reports.

- D. Research reports.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing that performs duties on behalf of the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray.
 - 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
 - 3. Pozzolans: ASTM C618, Class C, F, or N.
 - 4. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 5. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates:
 - 1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33 Class 3M.
 - 2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 - 3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- C. Ground Calcium Carbonate or Aggregate Mineral Filler: ASTM C1797. Unless otherwise permitted, do not use mineral filler derived from carbonate sources in concrete for members assigned to Exposure Class S1, S2, or S3.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type G.

6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494, Type S.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended thickness and adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
- B. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class C: ASTM E1745, Class C not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.
- C. Sheet Vapor Retarder/Termite Barrier: ASTM E1745, Class A, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of 0.03 perms; complying with ICC Acceptance Criteria AC380. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 1. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 15 deg F; ASTM D146/D146M.
 2. Puncture Resistance: 224 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
 3. Water Absorption: 0.1 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D570.
 4. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 231 ft. minimum; ASTM D5385/D5385M.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

Retain applicable curing aids and materials from remaining paragraphs below.

- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 29 deg C): Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.
- D. Curing Paper: 8 ft. wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- E. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 - 3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
 - 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
 - 5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
 - 2. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F1, Class S1, Class W1, Class C1.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psiat 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.55.
 - 4. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-1/2-inchnominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cementitious materials.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling in:
 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to match color and texture with in-place construction exposed to view.
 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.8 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 1. Comply with ACI 301 for cold weather protection during curing.
 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
 1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete:
 1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.

2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to meet specification requirements.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
 1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inchwide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width.
 3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by adding patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inchclearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inchor less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- D. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- E. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
 1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.
 2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.

3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
- B. Delivery Tickets: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143:
 - a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests as needed.
 3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611:
 - a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests as needed.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;
 - a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
 6. Concrete Density: ASTM C138:
 - a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31:
 - a. Cast and standard cure two sets of two 6 inches by 12-inches or 4-inch by 8-inch cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39.
 - a. Test one set of two standard cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 other age days.
 - b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests:

- a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.7.6.3.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces.
- B. Protect from petroleum stains.
- C. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
- D. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 04 2200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi
2. Density Classification: Lightweight.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

G. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inchdiameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inchdiameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Copper: ASTM B370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
 3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 4. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees [and hemmed].
 5. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 6. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from [stainless steel] [copper] to shapes indicated.
- B. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.
- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, [Proportion] [Property] Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.7 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: In accordance with Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- B. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

- D. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140 for compressive strength.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleared for comparison purposes.
 2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches finished grade.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 2200

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous framing and supports.
 - 2. Metal ladders.
 - 3. Structural-steel door frames.
 - 4. Miscellaneous steel trim.
 - 5. Pipe and downspout guards.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Fasteners.
 - 2. Shop primers.
 - 3. Pipe and downspout guards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details.[Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36.
- C. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276, Type 304.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653, commercial steel, Type B, with G90coating; 0.108-inchnominal thickness.
 - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A1008, commercial steel, Type B 0.0966-inchminimum thickness; unfinished.

- G. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- I. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- J. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- K. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).
- L. Bronze Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or UNS No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).
- M. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum, stainless steel or nickel silver.
 - 2. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47 malleable iron or ASTM A27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 9600 "High Performance Coatings."
- B. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain

structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
 - 1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches o.c.

2.7 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. General: Provide prefabricated building columns consisting of load-bearing structural-steel members protected by concrete fireproofing encased in an outer non-load-bearing steel shell. Fabricate connections to comply with details shown or as needed to suit type of structure indicated.

2.8 METAL FLOOR PLATE

- A. Fabricate from **rolled-steel floor** plate of thickness indicated below:

1. Thickness: **1/8 inch**
- B. Provide **steel** angle supports as indicated.
- C. Provide flush **steel** bar drop handles for lifting removable sections, one at each end of each section.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize **exterior** miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime **exterior** miscellaneous steel trim with **zinc-rich primer**.

2.10 PIPE AND DOWNSPOUT GUARDS

- A. Fabricate downspout guards from 3/8-inch-thick steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch anchor bolts. See construction documents
- B. Galvanize and prime steel downspout guards.
- C. Prime steel downspout guards with primer specified in Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.
- C. Prime plates with **zinc-rich primer**.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Galvanize **and prime** loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.13 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123 for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items **not indicated to be galvanized** unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with **requirements indicated below**:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

- B. Anchor supports for **ceiling hung toilet partitions, operable partitions, overhead doors and overhead grilles** securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.
- C. Anchor shelf angles securely to existing construction with **expansion anchors**.
- D. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with ANSI/AISC 360, "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings," and with requirements applicable to listing and labeling for fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHELF ANGLES

- A. Install shelf angles as required to keep masonry level, at correct elevation, and flush with vertical plane.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF METAL LADDERS

- A. Secure ladders to adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the stringer.
- B. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel or built into masonry or concrete.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF METAL FLOOR PLATE

- A. Install metal floor plates flush with finished surface. Adjust as required to avoid lippage that could present a tripping hazard.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Anchor to concrete construction to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with **[expansion anchors]** **[anchor bolts]** **[through bolts]**. Provide four 3/4-inch anchors at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Embed anchor at least 4 inches in concrete.
- C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PIPE AND DOWNSPOUT GUARDS

- A. Provide pipe guards at exposed vertical pipes in locations indicated on Drawings where not protected by curbs or other barriers. Install by bolting to wall or column with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch bolts at each pipe guard. Mount pipe guards with top edge 26 inches above driving surface.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.11 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 05 5000

SECTION 05 5213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel railings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Handrail brackets.
 - 2. Shop primer.
 - 3. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
 - 4. Bituminous paint.
 - 5. Metal finishes.
 - 6. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. FCP Structures
 - b. J.C. MacElroy Company, Inc
 - c. Tri Tech Inc.
- B. Tubing: [ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed)] [or] [ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5].
- C. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed)
- C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Cast Iron Fittings: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
 - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941/ASTM F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Brackets: Cast iron center of handrail 2-1/2 inches from wall.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- F. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- G. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- H. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- I. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- J. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- K. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.
- L. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion, complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- B. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- C. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #2 welds; good appearance, completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- D. Form changes in direction as follows:
 1. As detailed.
 2. By bending.

- E. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- F. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- I. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height.
 - 1. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
 - 2. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
 - 1. Comply with SSPC-SP 16.
- D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 2. Railings Indicated To Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 3. Railings Indicated To Receive Primers Specified in Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 4. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3.
- F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with unless primers specified in Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.
- G. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings."
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- H. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
- B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 5. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
 6. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.
- C. Touchup Painting:
 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 05 5213

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Shear wall panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
2. For preservative-treated wood products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Shear panels.
5. Power-driven fasteners.
6. Post-installed anchors.
7. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: 19 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 2. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 3. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATMENT

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Framing other than [interior partitions] [interior partitions not indicated as load bearing].
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
- C. Exposed Framing: Hand-select material for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
 - 1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2600 psi, minimum.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi
- B. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Comply with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D5055.
 - 1. Web Material: Either OSB or plywood, complying with DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2,
 - 2. Structural Properties: Depths and design values not less than those indicated.
 - 3. Comply with APA PRI-400. Factory mark I-joists with APA-EWS trademark indicating nominal joist depth, joist class, span ratings, mill identification, and compliance with APA-EWS standard.
- C. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research or evaluation report for I-joists.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Provide products by same manufacturer as I-joists.
 - 2. Material: All-veneer product, glued-laminated wood or product made from any combination solid lumber, wood strands, and veneers].
 - 3. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 4. Comply with APA PRR-401, rim board grade. Factory mark rim boards with APA-EWS trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA-EWS standard.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153 or Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors are to be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

SECTION 06 1533 - WOOD PATIO DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood decking.
 - 2. Wood benches for elevated decks.
 - 3. Support framing for elevated decks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For [preservative-treated wood products] [plastic decking] [and] [metal framing anchors].

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:
 - 1. For lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood products.
 - 2. Metal framing anchors.
 - 3. Decking fasteners.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
 - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent.

2.2 WOOD DECKING

- A. Dimension Lumber Decking: No. 2 grade and the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.

4. Redwood; RIS.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Deck Framing: No. 2 grade and the following species:
 1. Southern pine; SPIB.

2.4 POSTS

- A. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 grade and the following species:
 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.

2.5 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative in accordance with AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
- B. Pressure treat timber with waterborne preservative in accordance with AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.
- C. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium, except for timber posts.
- D. Use process that includes water-repellent treatment.
- E. After treatment, redry dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- F. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
- G. Application: Treat all wood unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 1. Use fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install wood decking with crown up (bark side down).
- D. Secure decking to framing with screws.
- E. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELEVATED DECK JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists where framed into wood supporting members by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers. Do not notch joists.
- B. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams or girders not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together.

END OF SECTION 06 1533

SECTION 06 1600 – SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Roof sheathing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products are to meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feetbeyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood is to be tested in accordance with ASTM D5516 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated in accordance with ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment are to be not less than span ratings specified.

- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing, Walls: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing, Walls: DOC PS 2, sheathing.
- C. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum sheathing; with water-resistant-treated core and with water-repellent paper bonded to core's face, back, and long edges.
 1. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing, Roofs: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing, Roofs: DOC PS 2, sheathing.

2.6 SUBFLOORING

- A. Plywood Subflooring: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, single-floor panels or sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: DOC PS 2, sheathing.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153 or Type 304 stainless steel.

2.8 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and

complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 incheswide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.
- B. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 1. Subflooring:
 - a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails or screws.
2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Seal sheathing joints in accordance with sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 06 1600

SECTION 07 1113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. VOC Content: Products are to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPROOFING

- A. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D1227, Type II, Class 1.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type I.
- C. ASTM D6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners.
 - 1. Thickness: Nominal 1/8 inch.
- D. Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C578, Type X, 1/2 inch thick.
- E. Smooth-surfaced roll roofing complying with ASTM D6380/D6380M, Class S, Type III.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
 - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.

1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where indicated as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch-wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

3.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPROOFING

- A. Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. for second coat.
- B. Comply with manufacturer requirements for application.

3.3 PROTECTION COURSE INSTALLATION

- A. Install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing-material and protection-course manufacturers' written instructions for attaching protection course.

END OF SECTION 07 1113

SECTION 07 4113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vertical-rib, seamed-joint, standing-seam metal roof panels.
 - 2. Clipless, standing-seam metal roof panels.
 - 3. Substrate board.
 - 4. Underlayment.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For standing-seam metal roof panels. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates for portable roll-forming equipment.
- B. Product Test Reports: For standing-seam metal roof panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Qualification Statements: For roof installers.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: For roof Installer.
- B. Portable Roll-Forming Equipment Certification: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
 - 4. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- B. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 30.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: MH.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Energy Performance:

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include all accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1637.

2.3 VERTICAL-RIB, SEAMED-JOINT, STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Englert
 - 2. Classic Metal Roofing Systems.
 - 3. McElroy Metal
 - 4. Atas International
- B. Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Structural Support: Over solid deck.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Seam Type: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Panel Profile: Striated pan.
5. Panel Coverage: 14 inches.
6. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.
7. Clips: Two piece, floating, designed to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Stainless Steel Clips: 0.0250-inch-thick, stainless steel sheet.
 - b. Clip Spacing: As indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Exterior grade CDX 5/8" plywood, 4'-0" x 8'-0" typical. Use "H" clips space 24" min along edge between sheets of plywood.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.5 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 1. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch.
 2. Surface: Embossed finish.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209/B209M, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 1. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 2. Surface: Embossed finish.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Sub framing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, fasteners, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or pre-molded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but

are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch (long sections, of size and metal thickness in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10 ft. long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- G. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturers that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

3. Seams for other than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not permitted on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 1. FEVE Fluoropolymer: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent FEVE resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 1. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 2. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 3. Fasten substrate board in accordance with roofing system manufacturers' written installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLayment

- A. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches, 30# felt.
 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Install metal panels in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved Shop Drawings in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Concealed Clip, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

E. Panel Joints: Fasten panel joints to substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions. Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install

sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.

2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 ft. with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.

J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

K. Pipe and Conduit Penetrations: Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 4113.16

SECTION 07 4646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fiber-cement siding.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit coordination drawings showing extension of fiber cement siding to minimum 2 inches below top of foundation sill plate. Document fiber cement siding to be installed by modular building manufacturer, and fiber cement siding to be installed by Contractor. Document any required flashing, accessories, and blocking.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Research/evaluation reports.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.
- D. Horizontal Pattern: Boards in widths matching exterior finish of building.

1. Location: Extend exterior siding of building to minimum 2" below top of foundation sill plate. Contractor to coordinate with modular building manufacturer as required to match and extend siding.
2. Texture: Smooth.

E. Panel Texture: 48-inch-wide sheets with smooth texture.

1. Location: Foundation stem walls

F. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
- B. Flashing: Provide stainless steel flashing at window and door heads and where indicated.
 1. Comply with manufacturer requirements for installation of flashing.
- C. Fasteners:
 1. For fastening to wood, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
 2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch, or three screw-threads, into substrate.
 3. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 1. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches o.c.
- B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 4646

SECTION 07 5216 - STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS)-modified bituminous membrane roofing system.
 - 2. Base sheet.
 - 3. Cap sheet.
 - 4. Base flashing sheet.
 - 5. Substrate board.
 - 6. Roof insulation.
 - 7. Insulation accessories.
 - 8. Cover board.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
 - 1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
 - 2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 3. Flashing details at penetrations.
 - 4. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 5. Roof plan showing orientation of roof deck and orientation of roofing membrane, and fastener spacing and pattern for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
 - 6. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
 - 7. Tie-in with adjoining wall system air barrier.
- C. Wind-Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Certificates:
 - 1. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roofing membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- B. Product Test Reports: For roofing membrane and insulation, tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Evaluation reports.
 - 1. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.
- D. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, certified, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Roofing System Installer's Warranty: Roofing System Installer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
- B. Impact Resistance: Roofing membrane to resist impact damage when tested in accordance with ASTM D3746/D3746M, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" section in FM Approvals 4470.
- C. Material Compatibility: Roofing system materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and installation required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind-uplift pressures when tested in accordance with FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
 - 1. Wind uplift resistance and perimeter and corner securement shall meet the North Carolina Building Code requirements for the project location. This project shall be designed for a wind speed of 140 mph.
- E. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC): Roofing system to be listed by the CRRC for low-slope roof products.

- G. Energy Performance: Roofing system to have an initial solar reflectance index (SRI) of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested in accordance with CRRC S100.
- H. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class B; for application and roof slopes indicated; when tested by a qualified testing agency in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790.
 - 1. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- I. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturer approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products from Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway Company, are used as the basis of design products.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation
 - 2. Firestone Building Products
 - 3. Johns Manville, a Berkshire Hathaway Company
 - 4. Soprema, Inc

2.3 BASE SHEET

- A. SBS-Modified Bitumen Polyester-Mat Base Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I, Grade S, reinforced with polyester fabric, smooth surfaced, suitable for installation method specified.

2.4 CAP SHEET

- A. SBS-Modified Bitumen, Granule-Surfaced, Polyester-Mat Cap Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I, Grade G, reinforced with polyester fabric, suitable for installation method specified.
 - 1. Granule Color: White.
- B. SBS-Modified Bitumen, Granule-Surfaced, Glass-Fiber-Mat Cap Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, [Type I] [Type II] [Type III], Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with glass fibers, suitable for installation method specified.

2.5 BASE FLASHING SHEET

- A. SBS-Modified Bitumen Smooth-Surfaced Backer Sheet: Matching base sheet, suitable for installation method specified.
- B. Asphalt-Coated, Glass-Fiber-Mat Backer Sheet: ASTM D4601/D4601M, Type I, asphalt-impregnated and coated glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, suitable for installation method specified.
- C. SBS-Modified Bitumen, Granule-Surfaced Base Flashing Sheet: Matching cap sheet, suitable for installation method specified.

D. Liquid Base Flashing System: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard moisture curing resin with low solvent content, consisting of a primer, flashing cement, and reinforcing scrim, suitable for installation method specified.

2.6 ACCESSORY ROOFING SYSTEM MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials as recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer for intended use, compatible with other roofing components, and suitable for installation method specified.

1. Adhesives and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer.

C. Roof Vents: As recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer.

1. Size: Not less than 4-inch diameter.

D. Sheathing Paper: Red-rosin type, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft..

E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

F. Cold-Applied Polymer-Modified Asphalt Adhesive: Roof membrane manufacturer's standard solvent-and asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive, specially formulated for compatibility and use with roofing membrane sheets and base flashing sheets; designed for adhering roofing system components to substrate and each other, tested by roofing system manufacturer to meet performance requirements.

G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing membrane manufacturer.

H. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene, plain or modified bitumen; nonhardening, nonmigrating, nonskinning, and nondrying.

I. Self-Adhered Primer: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard primer to enhance the adhesion of membrane to substrate.

J. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate; tested for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing membrane manufacturer.

K. Roofing Granules: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard ceramic-coated mineral roofing granules, No. 11 screen size with 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve and 98 percent of mass retained on No. 40 sieve; color matching cap sheet.

L. Safety Accessories: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard yellow seaming tape for designating safety perimeters and rooftop hazards.

M. Miscellaneous Accessories: As recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.7 SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. High-Density Polyisocyanurate Cover Board: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, 1/2 inch thick, having a minimum compressive strength of 80 psi.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.8 ROOF INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt- or glass-fiber-mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
2. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
3. Thickness:
 - a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches.

B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:
 - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.9 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories as recommended in writing by roof membrane manufacturer for intended use, compatible with other roofing system components and suitable for installation method specified.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Full-spread spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

C. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C728, perlite insulation board.

D. Wood Nailer Strips: Comply with requirements in Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry."

E. Tapered Edge Strips: ASTM C728, perlite insulation board.

2.10 COVER BOARD

A. General: Cover board as recommended in writing by roof membrane manufacturer for intended use, compatible with other roofing system components and suitable for installation method specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Roofing System Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

3. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch out of plane relative to adjoining deck.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system materials and components in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings. Provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast.
 1. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install minimum of two layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness.
- C. Install each layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows and offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer.
 1. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 2. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 3. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump, with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 4. Trim insulation, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 5. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 6. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 7. Secure insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- D. Insulation Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARD

- A. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Install cover board over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 3. Trim cover board, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 4. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 5. Secure cover board to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING MEMBRANE, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions and applicable recommendations in NRCA's "Quality-Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing."
- B. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at end of workday or when rain is forecast.
 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in adhesive, with joints and edges sealed.
 2. Complete terminations and base flashings, and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BASE SHEET

- A. Before installing, unroll base sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the ambient temperature at which base sheet will be installed.
- B. Loosely lay one course of sheathing paper, lapping edges and ends a minimum of 2 inches and 6 inches, respectively.
- C. Installation of Base Sheet:
 1. Install base sheet in accordance with roofing membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions, starting at low point of roof.
 2. Extend base sheet over and terminate above cants.
 3. Install base sheet in a shingle fashion.
 4. Self-adhere base sheet to substrate.
 5. Install base sheet without wrinkles or tears, and free from air pockets.
 6. Laps: Accurately align base sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.
 - a. Lap side laps as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches.
 - b. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
 - c. Roll laps with a 20 lb roller.
 7. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
 8. Apply pressure to the body of the base sheet in accordance with roofing membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of base sheet to substrate.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CAP SHEET

- A. Before installing, unroll cap sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer for the ambient temperature at which cap sheet will be installed.
- B. Install cap sheet in accordance with roofing membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions, starting at low point of roof.
 1. Extend cap sheet over and terminate above cants.
 2. Install cap sheet in a shingle fashion.
 3. Self-adhere cap sheet to bottom layer.
 4. Mechanically fasten cap sheet to bottom layer using fasteners specifically designed and sized for wood decks.

- a. Fasten cap sheet to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
5. Install cap sheet without wrinkles or tears, and free from air pockets.
6. Install cap sheet so side and end laps shed water.

C. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.

1. Lap side laps as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches.
2. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
3. Roll laps with a 20 lb roller.
4. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.

D. Apply pressure to the body of the cap sheet in accordance with roofing membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of cap sheet to substrate.

E. Apply roofing granules of same color as cap sheet to cover exuded bead at laps while bead is hot, to provide a continuous color appearance.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING AND STRIPPING

- A. Install base flashing sheet over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions and as follows:
 1. Backer Sheet Installation: Mechanically fasten backer sheet to walls or parapets. Adhere backer sheet over roofing membrane at cants.
 2. Base Flashing Sheet Installation, Cold: Adhere base flashing sheet to substrate in cold-applied adhesive at rate required by roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Extend base flashing sheet up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches above roofing membrane and 4 inches onto field of roofing membrane.
- C. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing sheet securely at terminations and perimeter of roof.
 1. Seal top termination of base flashing sheet.
- D. Install liquid flashing system in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 1. Extend liquid flashing not less than 3 inches in all directions from edges of item being flashed.
 2. Embed granules, matching color of cap sheet, into wet compound.
- E. Install cap sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on roof in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
 1. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and

deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and in accordance with warranty requirements.

- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 5216

SECTION 07 7100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Manufactured units for the following applications:
 - 1. Roof-edge specialties.
 - 2. Roof-edge drainage systems.
 - 3. Reglets and counterflashings.
 - 4. Underlayment.
- B. Related products specified under other sections:
 - 1. Downspout guards, refer to specification 055000.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Plans, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between factory pre manufactured- and field-assembled installation.
 - 2. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Details of special conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.

- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties to withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 ft. and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover. Provide matching corner units.
 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Fascia Covers: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, nominal 0.028-inch thickness.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 3. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
 4. Receiver: Manufacturer's standard material and thickness.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 ft., with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Nominal 0.028-inch thickness.
 2. Gutter Profile: Style K in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 4. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by Architect with finish matching the gutters.
- B. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with mitered elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Nominal 0.028-inch thickness.

2.4 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Nominal 0.022-inch thickness.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
- B. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches and in lengths not exceeding 12 ft. designed to snap into reglets and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Nominal 0.022-inch thickness.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
 2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- D. Finishes:
 1. Metallic-Coated Steel: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality..
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
- 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.6 UNDERLayment

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum 30 mils thick, specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower; ASTM D1970/D1970M.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

- B. Fasteners: Roof specialty manufacturer's recommended fasteners, designed to meet performance requirements, suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
 - D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
 - E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
 - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
 - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
 - 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
 - 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, underlays, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with

bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 ft. with no joints within of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate [wood blocking or sheathing not less than **1-1/4 inches** for nails and not less than **3/4 inch** for wood screws] [substrate not less than recommended in writing by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance] <Insert size requirement>.

E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roof specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts at grade to direct water away from building.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.
- B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 7100

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
 3. Urethane joint sealants.
 4. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
- B. Joint-sealant schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty Documentation:
 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
 2. Installer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sika Corporation - Building Components.
 - c. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sika Corporation - Building Components.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions, brand of MBCC Group, a Sika company.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
- C. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation - Building Components.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

H. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: **Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.**

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: **Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: **Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.**

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: **Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: **Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry, concrete walls, and partitions.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: **Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: **Acrylic latex.**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: **Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: **Butyl-rubber based.**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
 - 3. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.
 - 4. Titan Metal Products.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.50 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 or ASTM E1423.

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Maximum-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 4; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 - 1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
- f. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- g. Core: Vertical steel stiffener.

2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, security head, tamper-proof fasteners where exposed.
2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
2. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
- b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
- d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

- 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

SECTION 08 7163087163 - DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes detention door hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3513.16 "Special Project Procedures for Detention Facilities" for general requirements for detention work.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute, to the parties involved, templates for detention doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing detention door hardware.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Detention Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of detention door hardware. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring; differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring for detention door hardware.
- C. Detention Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware as well as installation procedures and wiring diagrams. Coordinate the Detention Door Hardware Schedule with detention doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of detention door hardware.
 - 1. Integrate detention door hardware indicated in "Detention Door Hardware Schedule" Article into Project's final Detention Door Hardware Schedule, and indicate complete designations of every item required for each detention door and opening.
 - 2. Keying Schedule: Coordinate detention keying with other door hardware in Project's final Keying Schedule.
 - 3. Indicate each detention lock and type of key cylinder using the following prefixes: "P" for paracentric, "M" for mogul, "HS" for high security, and "C" for commercial.
 - 4. Indicate security level of each item.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of detention door hardware.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and an authorized representative of detention door hardware manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Detention door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity who is, or employs, a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about detention door hardware and keying.
 1. Detention Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced detention door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrically powered detention door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for electrically powered detention door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - b. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of Detention Door Hardware and Keying schedules.
- C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for detention door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver detention door keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of detention door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators and detention door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering or detention use.
 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Final Acceptance.
 3. Warranty Period for Security Door Closers: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Swinging Detention Door Assemblies: Provide detention door hardware as part of a detention door assembly that complies with security grade indicated, when tested according to ASTM F1450, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 1. Bullet Resistance: Comply with Level 3 rating when tested according to UL 752.
 - a. Listed and labeled as bullet resistant by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Tool-Attack Resistance: Comply with small-tool-attack-resistance rating when tested according to UL 1034 and UL 437.

2.2 DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE, GENERAL

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 1. Fire-Rated Detention Door Assemblies: Provide detention door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ICC A117.1.

2.3 DETENTION HINGES

- A. Hinges: Continuous, Pin-and-Barrel-Type Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26. Minimum 0.120-inch thick hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches, fabricated to full height of door and frame. Attach to door and frame with security head, tamper-proof fasteners.

2.4 MECHANICAL DETENTION LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Mountings:
 1. Hollow-Metal Detention Doors: Mount detention lock to back of 0.183-inch nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel cover plate for installation in lock pocket fabricated into detention door. Attach cover plate to hollow-metal detention door with security fasteners.
- B. Utility-Door Mechanical Deadlocks, Mogul Cylinder:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aireeq: A Division of Cornerstone Detention Products, Inc.
 - b. R. R. Brink Locking Systems, Inc.
 - c. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company.
 2. Function: Lockbolt retracted and extended by mogul cylinder; keyed one side.
 3. Lockbolt: 1-1/2 inches high by 3/4 inch thick; 5/8-inch throw.
 4. Security Grade: 1 according to ASTM F1577.

2.5 DETENTION LOCK TRIM

- A. Levers: Solid stainless steel.

2.6 DETENTION CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Source Limitations: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cylinders and keying for paracentric and mogul cylinders by same manufacturer as for detention locks and latches.
- B. Mogul Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard pin-tumbler type, minimum 2-inch diameter; body constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver; with stainless-steel tumblers and engaging cylinder balls; complying with the following:
 1. Number of Pins: Six.
 2. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 - a. High-Security Grade: Listed and labeled as complying with pick- and drill-resistant testing requirements in UL 437 (Suffix A).
 3. Finish: BHMA 630.
- C. Keying System: Provide a factory-registered keying system complying with the following requirements:
 1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key mogul-cylinder locks to Owner's existing system.
- D. Keys: Provide cast silicon-bronze copper alloy keys complying with the following:
 1. Quantity: In addition to one extra blank key for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
 - b. Master Key(s): One.
 - c. Grand Master Key(s): One.
 - d. Great-Grand Master Key(s): One.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce detention door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified detention door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 finishes.
- B. Fasteners: Provide flat-head security fasteners with finished heads to match surface of detention door hardware.
 1. Security Fasteners: Fabricate detention door hardware using security fasteners with head style appropriate for fabrication requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.
 2. Concealed Fasteners: For detention door hardware units that are exposed when detention door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching detention door hardware. Where using through bolts on hollow-metal detention door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2.8 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.

2.9 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific fastener type.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Safety Socket LLC.
 - b. Tamperproof Screw Co., Inc.
 - c. Tamper-Pruf Screws.
2. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx-Plus.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine detention doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention door hardware connections before detention door hardware installation.
- C. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention door hardware, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before detention door hardware installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Detention Doors and Frames: Comply with BHMA A156.115 Series.
 1. Surface-Applied Detention Door Hardware: Drill and tap detention doors and frames according to SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: [DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."] <Insert standard.>
- B. Where cutting and fitting are required to install detention door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Install interconnecting wiring and connectors between detention door hardware devices. Terminate device wiring for detention door hardware installed in swinging doors at a plug-type connector located in lock pocket or door frame junction box.
- D. Security Fasteners: Install detention door hardware using security fasteners with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. After installing electrically powered detention door hardware and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test detention door hardware for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Test: Operate lock of each door and group of doors in normal remote, normal local, and emergency operating modes. Verify that remote controls operate correct door locks and in correct sequence.
 2. Verify that lock bolts engage strikes with required bolt projection.
- C. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain detention door hardware and detention door hardware finishes.

3.6 DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide detention door hardware for each detention door to comply with requirements in this Section and with detention door hardware sets.

HW Set (CRAWL SPACE ACCESS):

Continuous Hinge

2 Kickplates

1 Mechanical Deadbolt – Storeroom Function – F07

Silencers

1 Floor stop

END OF SECTION 08 7163

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Primers.
 - 2. Finish coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Paints
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standard: Products shall comply wth MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in it's "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Exterior, Latex Wood Primer: White, waterborne-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to extractive bleeding, mold, and microbials; for hiding stains; and for use on exterior wood subject to extractive bleeding.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)

- B. Exterior, Latex Block Filler: Water-based, pigmented, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of exterior concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
 - 2. Minimum Solids Content: [Manufacturer's standard percentage] [50 percent] **<Insert requirements>** solids by volume.
- C. Water-Based, Galvanized-Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, pigmented, acrylic primer; formulated for use on cleaned/etched, exterior, galvanized metal to prepare it for subsequent water-based coatings.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
- D. Quick-Drying Aluminum Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, alkyd or modified-alkyd primer formulated for quick-drying capabilities and for use on prepared exterior aluminum.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

- A. Exterior Latex Paint, Semigloss: Water-based, pigmented emulsion coating formulated for alkali, mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior surfaces, such as masonry, portland cement plaster, and primed wood and metal.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
 - 2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.
- B. Exterior, High-Build Latex Paint: Water-based, high-build, pigmented, emulsion coating; high-solids content improves filling, uniformity, and film build on concrete masonry surfaces. Formulated for abrasion, mold, microbial, and wind-driven rain resistance and for use on exterior masonry, concrete masonry unit, and concrete surfaces.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
 - 2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-gloss finish.
 - 3. Minimum Solids Content: Manufacturer's standard percentage solids by volume.

2.5 FLOOR SEALERS AND PAINTS

- A. Latex Deck Coating: Water-based, high-solids, acrylic-emulsion coating; formulated for use on exterior, concrete and wood-board traffic surfaces.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)

Revise "Gloss Level" Subparagraph below to suit Project. Gloss levels are typically indicated by manufacturers' product designations and range from flat to gloss.

- 2. Gloss Level: [Manufacturer's standard] **<Insert requirements>**.
- 3. Minimum Solids Content: [Manufacturer's standard percentage] [25 percent] **<Insert requirements>** solids by volume.
- 4. Surface Texture: [Smooth] [Slip resistant].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.
- B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Exposed Wood-Framing Substrates:
 1. Latex over Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior, latex wood primer.
 - 1) S-W Exterior Latex Primer, B42, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry, per coat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex paint, low sheen.
- B. Dressed-Lumber Substrates: Trim.
 1. Latex over Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior, latex wood primer.
 - 1) S-W Exterior Latex Primer, B42, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry, per coat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex paint, low sheen.
- C. Wood-Board, Traffic-Surface Substrates:
 1. Solid Color Stain System:
 - a. First Coat: Solid color stain, latex, matching topcoat.

- b. Topcoat: Solid color stain, latex, slip resistant, flat, interior/exterior:
 - 1) S-W Super Deck Exterior Acrylic Solid Color Deck, SD7-Series, at 200 to 400 sq. ft. per gal (4.91 to 37.16 sq. m per liter).

D. Cementitious Composition Board Substrates: Siding Panels.

- 1. Latex System MPI EXT 4.2MM-G3/4:
 - a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat. Matching topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - 1) Basis of Design Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec, High Build Masonry Primer, Code N609.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, Matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
 - 1) Basis of Design Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec EXT, Exterior Satin Finish Code N448/k448.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

SECTION 09 9600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Exterior Substrates:
 - a. Steel.
 - b. Galvanized metal.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Paints
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Exterior High-

Performance Coating Schedule or Interior High-Performance Coating Schedule for the coating category indicated.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
 - 3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
- B. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 1. Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.3D:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
 - 1) Basis of Design: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal MPI #101.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
 - 1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy..
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.3D:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
 - 1) Basis of Design: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal MPI #101.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
 - 1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy.

END OF SECTION 09 9600

SECTION 13 5000 – MODULAR BUILDINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop prefabricated medical office building, fabricated in two parts, complete and ready for installation on site-constructed foundation and point connections to site utilities. Furnish and install one (1) new 30-foot x 48-foot modular office building in the location indicated on the construction drawings. Engage with a qualified modular medical office provider (dealer) / manufacturer for the delegated design, shop drawings, fabrication, delivery, and installation of the building. Coordinate the work to be constructed on the site with work to be provided as a part of the modular building. The modular manufacturer must be approved for Commercial buildings through the NCDOI/OSFM Modular Construction program and the building must comply with the current edition of the North Carolina Building Code, all volumes, and have a third party certification agency seal. Include all labor, materials, fabrication, delivery, set-up and related operations, and all incidental work required for a completed facility ready for acceptance.
 - 1. The modular unit shall be delivered, set-up and anchored on a perimeter masonry stemwall foundation with center masonry piers, in accordance with the applicable North Carolina Building Codes, and at the location shown on the approved site plan. The modular unit is to be used as a medical office. The unit is to be located within a correctional institution.
 - 2. The modular unit shall comply with the current edition of the North Carolina building code (all volumes), including ICC/ANSI A117.1 Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 03 – “Concrete”
 - 2. Division 04 – “Masonry”
 - 3. Division 05 – “Metals”
 - 4. Division 06 – “Wood, Plastics, and Composites”
 - 5. Division 07 – “Thermal and Moisture Protection”
 - 6. Division 22 – “Plumbing”
 - 7. Division 26 – “Electrical”
 - 8. Division 31 – “Earthwork”
 - 9. Division 32 – “Exterior Improvements”

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Finish Sample Color Board: For each finish selected, from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide shop drawings showing plans, schematics, details, specifications, structural requirements including design of foundation, compliant with all applicable North Carolina State Building Codes. All plumbing, mechanical and electrical details and documents with specifications shall be provided. These documents shall be prepared under the direction of design professionals appropriately licensed in the state of North Carolina and shall bear the design professionals' seals and signatures as required.
 - 2. Provide a sample copy of the NCDOI certificate to be provided in the building.
 - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly.

4. Provide point connection locations for all utilities and electrical connections.
5. Modular vendor Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation criteria along with all maintenance and operational manuals.
6. Provide Finish data including finish manufacturer/color name/number, for each finish material selected.
7. Provide electronic finish sample color board.

D. Modular Building Shop Drawing Submittal Procedures:

1. Refer to Section 013300.1.5.G.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.
- B. Proof of Manufacturer approval through NCDOI/OSFM Modular Construction Program, and approval classification.
- C. Proof of Installer qualifications and approval by manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: The manufacturer shall be approved through the NCDOI/OSFM Modular Construction Program for Commercial Buildings.
- B. Installer Qualifications: The installer shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience of building and installing modular office buildings, and shall be trained and approved through the manufacturer.
- C. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a conference at the project site (may occur simultaneously with scheduled monthly project meetings) two weeks prior to delivery and setting of modular building. Attendees shall include Architect, Contractor, Modular Building Dealer, and trades involved. Agenda shall include schedule, responsibilities, critical path items, and approvals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of pre-engineered modular building that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Final Acceptance.
 2. Components Warranty Period
Shingle Roofing – 30 years
Siding – 50 years
All hardware – Lifetime Warranty
Fasteners (double-dipped galvanized nails/screws and bolts) – 15 years

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Supplier/Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Titan Modular Systems, Inc. (162 Industrial Drive, Alma GA)
 - 2. Diamond Builders, Inc. (439 Thompson Drive, Douglas, GA)
 - 3. ProMod Manufacturing (603 South Broad Street, Ellaville, GA)
- B. Manufacturer shall be approved through the NCDOI/OSFM Modular Construction Program for Commercial buildings.
<https://www.ncosfm.gov/manufactured-bldg/modular-buildings>

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: As defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by design professionals licensed in the State of North Carolina.
- B. Applicable Codes: Modular Building shall comply with all aspects of the most current editions of the North Carolina State Building Code, all applicable volumes.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Structural Requirements: Comply with all applicable floor and roof live loading, all applicable wind and snow loads, anchoring and seismic load requirements for Gaston County, North Carolina.
 - 1. Refer to contract drawings for required perimeter foundation wall and center piers.
 - 2. Modular manufacturer shall prepare modular building as required for perimeter foundation.
 - 3. Details showing required foundation and attachment of building to foundation shall be included in shop drawings.

2.4 MODULAR BUILDING ASSEMBLIES

- A. INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
 - 1. Refer to Door Schedule on drawings.
 - 2. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
 - 3. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.
 - Doors:
 - 1) Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 - 2) Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - 3) Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - 4) Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - 5) Core: Vertical steel stiffener.
 - Frames:
 - 6) Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - 7) Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.

- 8) Construction: Full profile welded.

B. EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

1. Refer to Door Schedule on drawings.
2. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
3. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.
Doors:
 - 1) Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 - 2) Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - 3) Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - 4) Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - 5) Core: Vertical steel stiffener.
 - 6) Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - 7) Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- Frames:
 - 8) Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - 9) Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - 10) Construction: Full profile welded.

C. WINDOWS.

1. Refer to Window Schedule on drawings.
2. Performance Requirements:
Attack Resistance: Provide units identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:
 - 1) Ballistics Resistance, UL 752: Level 3 in accordance with UL 752.
 - 2) Forced-Entry Resistance, ASTM F1233: Class 2.3 in accordance with ASTM F1233.
- Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 2 for basic protection.
3. Vision Security Windows
Vision security windows with framing on four sides.
Prefinished metal sill flashing
Manufacturer's standard framing, 2" minimum face dimension.
Glazing:
 - 1) Exterior Windows: Insulating laminated polycarbonate glazing.
 - 2) Interior Windows: Laminated polycarbonate glazing.
4. Fixed Transaction Security Windows (Pharmacy Window)
Provide fixed transaction security window with operable sash capable of allowing transfer of pharmacy products and documents.
Stainless steel operable transaction shelf
Manufacturer's standard stainless steel framing, 2" minimum face dimension.
Glazing:
Insulating laminated polycarbonate glazing.

D. FLOOR ASSEMBLY: Shall be comprised of pressure treated 2 x 8 wood floor joists minimum spaced at 16" centers maximum with a minimum of 3/4" thick plywood subfloor. Floor joists shall be properly secured and blocked to prevent turning. Wood joist framing shall be set on steel frame.

1. Lumber: No. 2 grade framing.
2. Sheet Subflooring: Combination Subfloor-Underlayment shall be DOC PS 1, Exterior Structural I. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
3. Floor Insulation: R-30 minimum foam in place insulation.
4. Floor Finish: Refer to finish schedule.

E. WALL ASSEMBLY: Shall be constructed of 2 x 4 wood studs spaced at 16" on center maximum with 1/2" exterior plywood sheathing with foam in place insulation in all stud cavities. R-7.6 rigid insulation applied over exterior sheathing. Air barrier over insulation. Exterior finish: Fiber-cement siding. Interior finish: 5/8" gypsum board. (Refer to plans for location of impact resistant gypsum board)

1. Lumber: No. 2 grade framing.
2. Wall Insulation: R-13 minimum foam in place insulation in stud cavities. R-7.6 rigid insulation
3. Exterior Wall Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exterior Exposure 1, Structural 1 sheathing.
4. Interior wall Finish: Refer to finish schedule.
5. Exterior wall finish: Fiber Cement Siding and trim

F. ROOF ASSEMBLY: Shall be constructed of prefabricated wood trusses at maximum 24" centers with 5/8" wood panel roof sheathing and roof insulation.

1. Roof Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exterior Exposure1, Structural 1 sheathing.
2. Insulation: R-30 minimum; foam in place insulation.
3. Continuous ridge vent
4. Continuous soffit vents. (Calculation for length of soffit vents to be shown on shop drawings)
5. Roofing: SBS Modified bitumen membrane, fully adhered

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Roofing:

1. SBS-Modified Bitumen Polyester Mat Base Sheet: ASTM D6162/D6162M, Type I, Grade S, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with polyester fabric, smooth surfaced, suitable for cold adhesive or hot asphalt application method.
2. Granule-Surfaced Roofing Cap Sheet: ASTM D6162/D6162M, Type I, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with fiberglass fabric, suitable for torch application method.
3. Granule-Surfaced Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6162/D6162M, Type I, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with a combination of polyester fabric and glass fibers, granule surfaced, suitable for application method specified.
4. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
5. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 41.
6. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.
7. Cold-Applied Flashing Adhesive: Roofing system manufacturer's asphalt-based, two-component, asbestos-free, trowel-grade, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with flashing applications.
8. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene, plain or modified bitumen; nonhardening, nonmigrating, nonskinning, and nondrying.
9. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
10. Roofing Granules: Ceramic-coated roofing granules, No. 11 screen size with 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve and 98 percent of mass retained on No. 40 sieve; white color to match roof membrane.
11. Gutters and Downspouts: Shall be standard profile color prefinished metal gutters and downspouts located as indicated on the drawings.
12. Downspout Guards: Provide 14 ga. Galvanized painted steel downspout guards up to 8'-0" above adjacent grade or floor surface. Paint to match downspout finish.

- B. Fiber Cement Siding: Fiber Cement Board Panels consisting of cement, recycled content, and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure into boards or panels with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II; smooth face, machined edge.
- C. Interior Walls and Ceilings: 5/8" gypsum board.
 - 1. Where noted on plans, provide Impact Resistant Gypsum Board meeting the following criteria:
 - Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629, Level 3
 - Indentation Resistance: ASTM C1629, Level 1
 - Soft Body Impact: ASTM C1629, Level 3
 - Hard Body Impact: ASTM C1629, Level 3
- D. Interior finishes:
 - 1. Gypsum Boards Substrates (walls and ceiling): Epoxy System (MPI INT 9.2E)
 - Prime coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50
 - Intermediate coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77
 - 2. Floor coating: Elastomeric Fluid-applied flooring
 - Basis of design manufacturer, product: Key Resin, Key Lastic DE
 - 1) Alternate manufacturers: Sika, Dex-o-tex
 - Prime coat: Key 502 Epoxy Primer
 - FRP tape
 - Membrane/Matrix: Key 580 Flexible Epoxy
 - Build Coat: Key 511 UV Epoxy Clear
 - Broadcast: Manufacturer's quartz broadcast
 - Grout Coat: Key 514 UV Epoxy Clear
 - Finish Coat: Key 467 HS Urethane Clear.
 - 3. Base: Integral formed base, matching floor coating.
 - Manufacturer's accessories as required to form base.
- E. Casework:
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad architectural casework.
 - Plastic laminate color for countertop will be unique from casework exterior color, selected by Owner from plastic laminate provider's full range of colors.
 - 1) Basis of design: Formica
 - 2) Alternate manufacturers: Wilsonart, Nevamar
 - Plastic laminate color for casework interior surfaces to be white.
 - 2. Medical modular casework (exam rooms and offices as shown on plans).
 - Laminate color for countertop will be unique from casework exterior color, selected by Owner from medical modular provider's full range of color options.
 - 1) Basis of design manufacturer: Midmark
 - 2) Alternate manufacturers: Kaemark, Herman Miller
 - 3) Provide integral ADA compliant countertop sink and 0.5 gpm ADA sensor activated faucet.

F. Staff Toilet Room accessories:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Bobrick
2. Alternate Manufacturers: Bradley; American Specialties, Inc.
3. Products:
Grab Bars: Bobrick B-5806 (lengths shown on drawings)
Toilet Paper Dispenser: Bobrick B-2888
Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser: Bobrick B-221
Sanitary Napkin Disposal: Bobrick B-254
Paper Towel Dispenser: Bobrick B-262
Waste Receptacle: Bobrick B-279
Automatic Soap Dispenser: Bobrick B-2012
Mirror: Bobrick B-290

G. Offender Toilet Room accessories:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Bradley
2. Alternate Manufacturers: Norix; Willoughby
3. Products:
Anti-ligature Grab Bars: Bradley SA70
Toilet Paper Holder (recessed): Bradley SA12
Soap Dish (recessed): Bradley SA16
Mirror: Bradley SA05 Stainless Steel Mirror

2.6 DOOR HARDWARE – PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation and adjustment.
- B. Hinges: Continuous, Pin-and-Barrel-Type Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26. Minimum 0.120-inch thick hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches, fabricated to full height of door and frame. Attach to door and frame with security head, tamper-proof fasteners.
- C. Mechanical locks and latches: Institutional Mortise Lock, Mogul cylinder,
 1. ASTM F1577 Certified Impact Test -Grade 1
 2. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Southern Folger 10500 series, or equal
Alternate manufacturers: Airteq, R.R. Brink, Willo
 3. Lock Functions as indicated in hardware schedule (Section 13500.2.7)
 4. Trim: Lever Handles
 5. Keying: Master Key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
- D. Closer: Concealed closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4: rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves.
- E. Doorstop: Wall-and Floor-Mounted Stops: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.
- F. Threshold: ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
- G. Kickplate: ANSI/BHMA A156.6: Stainless Steel. 10 inches high. Attach to door with security head, tamper-proof fasteners.

2.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Hardware Set A: (Exterior Doors)
 - 1. Continuous Hinge
 - 2. Lockset – Entry (F04)
 - 3. Cylinder
 - 4. Closer
 - 5. Silencers
 - 6. Kickplate
 - 7. Threshold
- B. Hardware Set B: (Corridor-to-Corridor)
 - 1. Continuous Hinge
 - 2. Lockset – Exit (F11)
 - 3. Cylinder
 - 4. Closer
 - 5. Silencers
 - 6. Doorstop
- C. Hardware Set C: (Waiting, Offender Toilet)
 - 1. Continuous Hinge
 - 2. Lockset – Passage (F01)
 - 3. Silencers
 - 4. Doorstop
- D. Hardware Set D: (Exam, Office)
 - 1. Continuous Hinge
 - 2. Lockset – Office (F04)
 - 3. Silencers
 - 4. Doorstop
- E. Hardware Set E: (Pharmacy)
 - 1. Continuous Hinge
 - 2. Lockset – Office (F04)
 - 3. Silencers
 - 4. Closer
 - 5. Doorstop
- F. Hardware Set F: (Workroom, Nurse)
 - 1. 3 Butt Hinges
 - 2. Lockset – Storeroom (F07)
 - 3. Silencers
 - 4. Closer
 - 5. Doorstop
- G. Hardware Set G: (Storage)
 - 1. 3 Butt Hinges
 - 2. Lockset – Storeroom (F07)
 - 3. Silencers
 - 4. Doorstop
- H. Hardware Set H: (Staff Toilet)
 - 1. 3 Butt Hinges
 - 2. Lockset – Privacy (F02)
 - 3. Silencers
 - 4. Doorstop

2.8 PLUMBING

- A. All plumbing shall comply with the most current edition of the North Carolina State Plumbing Code.
- B. All plumbing shall be integral and internally connected within the modular building and require a single point of connections to site utilities.
- C. Staff Toilet Room: (Fixtures to comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1)
 - 1. Toilet: Porcelain flush valve type, floor mounted, with high seat for accessibility. Provide all hardware and seat for fixture. The flush valve will be sensor operated, 1.6 gpm.
 - 2. Lavatory: Porcelain lavatory with accessible faucet and pipe wrap.
 - 3. Lavatory faucet: The faucet will be sensor operated and have a tempered water temperature not to exceed 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
- D. Offender Toilet Room:
 - 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Willoughby
Alternate manufacturers: Acorn, I-CON
 - 2. Toilet: Stainless steel penal toilet (accessible).
 - 3. Lavatory: Stainless Steel penal lavatory
 - 4. Lavatory faucet: The faucet will be sensor operated and have a tempered water temperature not to exceed 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
- E. Exam Room Sinks:
 - 1. Refer to cabinet specifications.
- F. Drinking Fountain:
 - 1. Unit to be side-by-side Hi-Lo unit with bottler filler as manufactured by Elkay or equal. Vandal resistant ADA cooler. Location as shown on drawings. Comply with manufacturer's specifications and NCBC ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- G. Hot Water Heaters:
 - 1. Staff and offender lavatories: Instantaneous point of use. 0.5gpm, Temperature not to exceed 80 to 90 degrees F. 15amps, 120V single phase.
 - 2. Exam room sinks: Instantaneous point of use, 0.5 gpm, Temperature range 110 to 115 degrees F.
- H. Wall Hydrants:
 - 1. Frost free, $\frac{3}{4}$ " hose connection.

2.9 HVAC

- A. HVAC systems and components shall comply with the most current edition of the North Carolina State Mechanical Code.
 - 1. Provide Appendix B Mechanical Summary on Modular Building Shop Drawings
- B. Provide two thru-the-wall BARD heating and air conditioning units at the east exterior wall of the building. Comply with manufacturer instructions and requirements for attachment to building.
- C. Gas: Provide connection to site provided gas supply. Verify size of existing gas supply. Coordinate connection to gas supply with Owner.
- D. Gas piping shall comply with the most current edition of the North Carolina State Fuel Gas Code.

2.10 ELECTRICAL

- A. Electrical systems and components shall comply with the most current edition of the 2020 North Carolina State Electrical Code (2020 NEC with amendments).
 - 1. Provide Appendix B Electrical Summary on Modular Building Shop Drawings
- B. Single-Point Connection: Provide conduit for connection to site provided conduit for connection of 100 A, 120V, single-phase, with provision for grounding requirements provided by vendor. Locate the panel in the storage room and away from any wet areas. The conductors for the connection will be provided by the general contractor.
- C. Power: Provide the following electrical devices:
 - 1. Light switches at each door to control the lights in each room.
Provide 3-way switches for each end of each corridor.
 - 2. Receptacles spaced throughout all spaces in the building at 12 feet on center or 6 feet from building corners. All receptacles subject to water splash shall be GFI.
 - 3. Provide internal circuitry for the HVAC unit(s) and the water heater.
- D. Interior Lighting: LED. Provide 20-fc average horizontal illuminance, with uniformity not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum on counter work surfaces.
- E. Exterior Lighting: LED, located above exterior doors. Provide not less than 0.5-fc average horizontal illuminance, with uniformity not exceeding 3:1 maximum-to-minimum, when measured at finished grade over the distance of 15 feet from exterior doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Refer to contract drawings for required necessary rough grading, utilities to be extended to modular building location, and foundations. Contractor to coordinate the work and notify architect when preparation is complete, prior to pre-installation conference.
- B. Construct foundation perimeter wall and piers as shown on structural drawings.
- C. Utilities (power, water, sewer) readably available for connection shall be extended to building location. Utility connection vault located as shown on foundation plan.
- D. Provide foundation sill plate and blocking as shown on structural drawings.
- E. Check installed anchor bolts for accuracy. Verify that bearing surfaces are ready to receive the modular building.
- F. Verify the rough-in of required plumbing, mechanical, and electrical services prior to placement of the structure.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install modular building on foundation in accordance with manufacturer-approved methods and procedures and complying with approved shop drawings. Attach building to foundation as shown on approved shop drawings.
- B. Complete building anchorage and structural attachment.
- C. Complete building exterior and interior finishes.

- D. Complete installation of any building-mounted equipment not attached during transport.
- E. Make connections for power, water and sewer lines.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors, operable windows, and hardware to operate smoothly, easily, properly, and without binding. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair any damage.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Protect installed products and equipment until completion of project closeout procedures.
- C. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products, materials, or equipment prior to Final Acceptance.

3.5 CLOSEOUT

- A. Contractor notifies SCO project is ready for State Electrical Inspection.
- B. Upon approval by State Electrical Inspector, perform startup checks of heating, cooling, power, and water according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform any final adjustments or repairs to any items damaged or dislodged during transport.
- D. Contractor notifies Owner ready for Designer inspection.
- E. Contractor notifies Owner ready for Final Inspection. Owner to notify and schedule inspection with SCO monitor.

END OF SECTION 13 1900

SECTION 26 0100 GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This Contractor shall provide all materials, equipment and labor necessary to install and set into operation the electrical equipment as shown on the Engineering Drawings and as contained herein.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the North Carolina State Building Code and National Electric Code NFPA 70, 2020 edition.
- B. For all electrical inspections, contractor is responsible for notifying the Office of the State Electrical Inspector at the State Construction Office to schedule required inspections, including rough-in, above ceiling and final inspections. A "certificate of Approval" shall be obtained from the State Electrical Inspector after all work is completed."
- C. Wherever the words "Approved", Approval", and "Approved Equal" appear, it is intended that items other than the model numbers specified shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- D. "Provide" as used herein shall mean that the Contractor responsible shall furnish and install said item or equipment. "Furnish" as used herein shall mean that the contractor responsible shall acquire and make available said item or equipment and that installation shall be by others. "Install" as used herein shall mean that the Contractor responsible shall make installation of items or equipment furnished by others.
- E. All material and equipment that the Contractor proposes to substitute in lieu of those specified shall be submitted to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to the bid date for evaluation. The submittal shall include a full description of the material or equipment and all pertinent engineering data required to substantiate the equality of the proposed item to that specified. Items that are submitted for approval after this date will not be accepted. Substitute material and equipment will not be deemed to be approved until notification is given in a written addendum prior to the bid date.
- F. Unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment shall be NEMA Type 1 indoor, and NEMA Type 3R outdoors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within twenty (20) days after notification of the award of the contract and written notice to begin work, the Contractor shall submit for approval to the Architect/Engineer a detailed list of equipment and materials, which he proposes to use. Items requiring submittal data for approval will be noted at this time. Six (6) sets of submittal data shall be provided for approval.
- B. Each submittal shall bear the approval of the contractor indicating that he has reviewed the data and found it to meet the requirements of the drawings and specifications as well as space limitations and other project conditions, before submittal to the Engineer for review. The submittals shall be clearly identified showing project name, manufacturer's catalog number and all necessary performance and fabrication data. All requirements, parameters, information, details and other information noted about submitted equipment in the specifications and on the drawings shall be specifically addressed in the submittal. Submittals that do not contain this information will be returned to the contractor for re-

submittal. The same detailed submittal data shall be provided when items are to be considered as substitution for specified items. Acceptance for approval shall be in writing from the Engineer.

- C. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a set of accurately marked-up plans indicating all changes encountered during the construction. These drawings shall remain on the project for its duration and shall be updated at the time changes are made. Final payment will be contingent on receipt of these "Record Drawings."
- D. The Contractor shall furnish four (4) bound sets of maintenance and operating instructions, parts lists, electrical circuit wiring diagrams, all submittal data, and sufficient manufacturer's literature to operate and maintain all equipment.
- E. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a duplicate set of final electrical inspection certificates prior to final payment.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. All material and equipment shall be delivered and unloaded by the Contractor within the project site as noted herein or as directed by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall protect all material and equipment from breakage, theft or weather damage. No material or equipment shall be stored on the ground. Any broken, damaged or weather damaged material or equipment shall be removed from the project site and replaced at the contractor's expense before installation.
- C. The material and equipment shall remain the property of the Contractor until the project has been completed and turned over to the Owner.

1.5 WORKING CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION

- A. The electrical contractor shall furnish safety switches not built into equipment. The electrical contractor shall review the plans and specifications of other trades to verify whether safety switches are furnished with equipment.
- B. All individual motor starters for mechanical equipment (fans, pumps, etc.) shall be furnished and installed under Division 22 and Division 23 unless indicated as a part of a motor control center or as indicated on electrical drawings. Motor starters for mechanical equipment provided in motor control centers shall be furnished under Division 26.
- C. The electrical contractor shall provide power wiring to a termination point consisting of a junction box, trough or gutter, starter or safety switch. The electrical contractor shall also furnish junction boxes, troughs and gutters. Final connections of the raceways and wire from those termination points to the equipment, except for food service equipment, shall be by the contractor furnishing the equipment. Final connections to food service equipment shall be by the contractor installing the equipment.
- D. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for installation of conduits, junction boxes and back boxes required for communication, fire alarm and security devices. Coordination with those trades is required for proper conduit installation.
- E. Pipe, conduit and duct chases required for installation of the work shall be provided by the General Contractor, unless otherwise noted. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the location of all required chases.

F. All work shall be coordinated with other trades. Cutting of new work due to this contractor's negligence and subsequent patching shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer and shall be at this contractor's expense with no extra cost to the Owner.

1.6 GUARANTEE

A. Where extended warranties or guarantees are available from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall prepare the necessary contract documents to validate these warranties as required by the manufacturer and present them to the Owner.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70, 2020 Edition.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by third party agencies accredited by the NCBCC to label electrical and mechanical equipment as suitable for purpose specified and shown, where such listing exists.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials and equipment shall be new, unless noted otherwise, of the highest grade and quality and free from defects or other imperfections. Materials and equipment found defective shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

If any part of this Contractor's work is dependent for its proper execution or for its subsequent efficiency or appearance on the character or conditions of contiguous work not executed by him, the Contractor shall examine and measure such contiguous work and report to the Architect/Engineer in writing any imperfection therein, or conditions that render it unsuitable for the reception of this work. Should the Contractor proceed without making such written report, he shall be held to have accepted such work and the existing conditions and he shall be responsible for any defects in this work consequent thereon and will not be relieved of the obligation of any guarantee because of any such imperfection or condition.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. All work shall be performed in a manner indicating proficiency in the trade.

B. All conduit, pipes, ducts, etc., shall be either parallel to building walls or plumb where installed in a vertical position and shall be concealed when located in architecturally finished areas.

C. Any cutting or patching required for installation of this Contractor's work shall be kept to a minimum. The Architect/Engineer shall require written approval if cutting of primary structure is involved.

D. All patching shall be done in such a manner as to restore the areas or surfaces to match existing finishes.

E. The Contractor shall lay out and install his work in advance of pouring concrete floors or walls. He shall furnish and install all sleeves or openings through poured masonry floors or walls above grade required for passage of all conduits, pipes or duct installed by him. The

Contractor shall furnish and install all inserts and hangers required to support equipment.

F. Grounding:

1. All grounding shall be in accordance with the requirements of the NEC and per the project drawings.
2. The main service shall be grounded with driven rods, to building steel (where available) and to the domestic metal water main where it enters the building.
3. The secondary neutral of each dry type transformer shall be bonded to the nearest domestic metal water line OR to the building steel (where available) OR to an approved grounding electrode, to the conduit system, and the and to transformer case.
4. A grounding conductor sized per the 2020 edition of the NEC shall be installed in all raceways containing power conductors.

G. Existing facilities: Contractor shall perform work in the area under installation in such a manner that there is no interruption to electrical power to remaining facility.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

The Contractor shall perform all excavation and backfill operations necessary for installation of his work.

3.4 ERECTION

All support steel, angles, channels, pipes or structural steel stands and anchoring devices that may be required to rigidly support or this Contractor shall provide anchor material and equipment.

3.5 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. All equipment and installed materials shall be thoroughly clean and free of all dirt, oil, grit, grease, etc.
- B. Factory painted equipment shall not be repaired unless damaged areas exist. The manufacturer shall touch up these areas with a material suitable for the intended service so that the finish is equal to that provided. In no event shall nameplates be painted.
- C. At a scheduled meeting, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation and maintenance of all equipment installed under his contract, (in the presence of the Engineer).

END OF SECTION 26 0100

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Okonite Company (The).
 - 3. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 ASTM B496 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined

in NFPA 70, by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - 4. TE Connectivity Ltd.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; Class B stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Use conductors not smaller than No. 12 AWG for power circuits. Maximum conductor size shall be 500 KCMIL.
- D. Use minimum No. 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120-volt branch circuits longer than 50 feet. Refer to drawings for additional requirements.
- E. Use No. 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277-volt branch circuits longer than 125 feet. Refer to drawings for additional requirements.
- F. Use conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG for control circuits. Use stranded conductors for control circuits.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. All wiring shall be Single conductor insulated wire in conduit. Install a code gauge green insulated grounding conductor in all raceways. Individual full neutral wire shall be provided for each circuit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

- D. Use manufacturer approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- F. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- G. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- H. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- C. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- D. Joints in solid conductors shall be made using Ideal "WIRENUTS", 3M Company "Scotchlocks", or other approved insulated spring, with plastic cap, twist on connector.
- E. Joints in stranded conductors shall be made using approved mechanical connectors and gum rubber or friction tape with an outer covering of two layers of plastic tape equal to Scotch "33+". Solderless mechanical connectors for splices and taps, provided with UL approved insulating covers, may be used in place of mechanical connectors and tape.
- F. "Sta Kon" or other permanent type crimp connectors shall not be used for branch circuit connections.
- G. Conductors, in all cases, shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and no splicing shall be made except within outlet or junction boxes, troughs and gutters.
- H. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Color Coding:
- C. Phase 208Y/120V 277/480V
- D. A Black Brown
- E. B Red Orange

F.	C	Blue	Yellow
G.	Neutral	White	Natural Gray
H.	Ground	Green	Green
I.	Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.		

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
 - 3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
 - 4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
 - 5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
 - 6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Slotted support systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Raceway and boxes shall be supported in a method and at a spacing as approved by the NFPA-70 NEC. Conduits installed on the interior of exterior building walls shall be spaced off the wall surface a minimum of 1/4 inch using "clamp-backs" or strut.
- B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ABB, Electrification Business](#).
 - b. [Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International](#).
 - c. [B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector](#).
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Paintable Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NOT ALLOWED
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) [B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector](#).
 - 2) [Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#).
 - 3) [Hilti, Inc.](#).
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All Stainless-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA 101
 3. NECA 105.
- B. Comply with requirements "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Powder Actuated Fasteners are not allowed.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

PART 1 - SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

2.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
2. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
3. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
4. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
5. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
6. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
7. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
4. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.

- b. Type: compression.
- 5. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- 6. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

3.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Nonmetallic Conduit:
- B. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application. See Evaluations for descriptions of nonmetallic conduit types.
 - 1. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
 - 2. RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- C. Nonmetallic Fittings:
 - 1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
 - 2. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
 - 3. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
 - 4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

3.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

3.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

- E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- F. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- H. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 minimum or as indicated on drawings, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

3.5 HANHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application. Retain one or more of three paragraphs below to select enclosure type(s) for areas not subject to traffic by vehicles. Indicate location of each type in "Raceway Application" Article. For enclosures with cover options, verify that selected cover is available with load rating specified in "Raceway Application" Article. If retaining more than one type of box and cover combination, indicate location of each type on Drawings.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Armorcast Products Company](#).
 - b. [NewBasis](#).
 - c. [Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions](#).
 - d. [Oldcastle Precast, Inc.](#).
 - e. [Quazite; Hubbell Incorporated, Power Systems](#).
 - 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or "COMMUNICATION" as indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of cast iron.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Armorcast Products Company](#).
 - b. [NewBasis](#).
 - c. [Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions](#).
 - d. [Quazite; Hubbell Incorporated, Power Systems](#).
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or "COMMUNICATION" as indicated on drawings.
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete encased.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage and above 8'-0" AFF: EMT.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage or below 8'-0" AFF:
 - a. GRC and two-hole straps fastened on both sides of the conduit with tamper resistant fasteners.
 - b. Provide raceway boxes without knockouts. The use of knockout seals is acceptable as an alternative.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

4.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- J. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.

- M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- O. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F of temperature change for PVC conduits.

4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

DD. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

4.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Ductbank conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
6. See drawings for details.

4.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

4.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies

4.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

4.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 0543 – UNDERGROUND DUCTBANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings Non-metallic conduits to be installed in concrete encased duct banks.
 - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide for nonmetallic conduit accessories.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record actual locations of exact routing of ductbank.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by third party agencies accredited by the NCBCC to label electrical and mechanical equipment, as suitable for purpose specified and shown, where such listing exists.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle Products to site.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify routing and termination locations of duct bank prior to excavation for rough-in.
- C. Verify locations of manholes prior to excavating for installation of ductbank.
- D. Duct bank routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensions are indicated. Route as required completing duct system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC CONDUIT

- A. Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 or 80 PVC.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.2 RIGID METAL CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Underground Warning Tape: 6 inch wide plastic tape, 4 mils thick, detectable type, colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.
- B. Marking Cord: 130-pound tensile test marking cord (marked at least every one foot). Equal to Greenlee No. 135.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavation, base material installation, and compaction is completed.

3.2 DUCT BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install duct to locate top of ductbank at depths as indicated on drawings.
- C. Install duct with minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Slope duct away from building entrances.
- D. Cut duct square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- E. Insert duct to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- F. Join nonmetallic duct using adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Wipe nonmetallic duct dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of adhesive to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.
- H. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between pull points.
- I. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where required.
- J. Terminate duct at manhole entries using end bell.
- K. Stagger duct joints vertically in concrete encasement 6 inches minimum.

- L. Use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4 feet on centers.
- M. Band ducts together before backfilling or placing concrete.
- N. Securely anchor duct to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- O. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 3000 pounds after 28 days.
- P. Provide minimum 3-inch concrete cover at bottom, top, and sides of ductbank.
- Q. Provide two No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in top of bank under paved areas.
- R. Connect to existing concrete encasement using dowels.
- S. Connect to manhole wall using dowels.
- T. Provide suitable pull string in each empty duct except sleeves and nipples.
- U. Swab duct. Use suitable caps to protect installed duct against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- V. Backfill trenches.
- W. Interface installation of underground warning tape with backfilling. Install tape 6 to 8 inches below finished surface.

Install marking cord in each ductbank raceway.

All ducts shall be sealed at terminations, using sealing compound and plugs as required to withstand 15 psi minimum hydrostatic pressure.

The arrangement of conduit in ductbanks shall follow OSHA requirements.

Trenches shall be cut neatly and uniformly to required pitch.

Concrete encased nonmetallic ducts shall be supported on plastic separators coordinated with duct size and spacing. Separators shall be spaced close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts. Separators to the earth and to ducts shall be secured to prevent floating during concrete placement. Steel or tie wraps should not be used in such a way as to form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

All elbows and stub ups shall be Rigid Steel.

END OF SECTION 26 0543

SECTION 26 0544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Advance Products & Systems, Inc.](#)
 - b. [CALPICO, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Metraflex Company \(The\).](#)
 - d. [Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Proco Products, Inc.](#)

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or conduit plug rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe and wires. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and wire quantities.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [HoldRite; Reliance Worldwide Company](#).

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 0544

SECTION 26 0553 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates and labels.
- B. Wire and cable markers.
- C. Conduit markers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 0100.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of Product.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by third party agencies accredited by the NCBCC to label electrical and mechanical equipment, as suitable for purpose specified and shown, where such listing exists.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, with white letters on a background colored as follows:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Bright Red.
 - 2. Telephone/Data System: Orange
 - 3. Sound System: Dark Blue.
 - 4. Security: Dark Red (Burgundy)
 - 5. Emergency Systems: Green
 - 6. Data Systems: Brown
 - 7. Paging Systems: White (with black core)
 - 8. TV Systems: Purple
 - 9. 208 Volt System: Blue.
 - 10. 480 Volt System: Black.
- B. Locations:
 - 1. Each branch circuit, safety switch, panelboard, automatic transfer switch, transformer, switchboard, motor control center and other electrical equipment supplied for the project. Information on the nameplate shall include; equipment controlled and/or served, phase and voltage appropriate NEC categorization load as indicated on the drawings.

- C. Provide graphic sign that shows the location of all service points such as utility, generator, solar photovoltaic and battery bank on related electrical panel, disconnect switch or equipment.
- D. Letter Size: Minimum of 1/2 inch.
- E. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16-inch white letters on black background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles.
- F. Label Information: Source of Supply for panelboards where the power originates, equipment controlled and/or served, voltage, phase, etc.
- G. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment with self-tapping stainless-steel screws; if the screw sharp end is protected; otherwise rivets shall be used.

2.2 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Description: Cloth, tape, split sleeve, or tubing type wire markers.
- B. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes and each load connection.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.

2.3 CONDUIT MARKERS

- A. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 20 feet.
- B. Color:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Bright Red.
 - 2. Telephone/Data System: Orange
 - 3. Sound System: Dark Blue.
 - 4. Security: Dark Red (Burgundy)
 - 5. Emergency Systems: Green
 - 6. Data Systems: Brown
 - 7. Paging Systems: White
 - 8. TV Systems: Purple
 - 9. 208 Volt System: Blue.
 - 10. 480 Volt System: Black.
- C. As an alternative to the above requirements, conduit in unfinished areas may be marked with spray paint.

2.4 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: 6-inch-wide, 4 mils thick, plastic tape, detectable type, bright colored with suitable warning legend, continuously printed, describing buried electrical lines.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Install nameplates and labels parallel to equipment lines.
- B. Secure nameplate to equipment front using rivets.
- C. Paint colored band on each conduit longer than 20 feet, 20 feet on center.
- D. All junction and pull boxes in conduit runs shall have their covers and exterior surfaces painted to match the colors in sections above.
- E. All junction and pull boxes in conduit runs that serve Fire Alarm System Devices shall have their covers and exterior surfaces painted red.
- F. Identify all underground conduits using underground warning tape. Install one tape per trench at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.
- F. All empty conduits, and conduits with conductors, for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate on each end where they terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to the conduit or outlet.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- B. SPD: Surge protective device.
- C. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 8. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data: Include spare parts data listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- B. Provide two of each panelboard keys.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Service Conditions: See Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) accredited testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Enclosures: Distribution Panel board Surface-mounted, Branch panelboard Flush or Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions minimum as follows unless noted otherwise on the plans:
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen, Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 - 3. Panelboard shall not exceed 42 single pole spaces.
 - 4. Door in door construction with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, and flush lock all keyed alike to match facility standard. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- E. Incoming Mains Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
- F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity. Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard. Full size ground and neutral bus shall be included in all panels.
- G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 - 4. Sub-feed and Feed-through type panel board lugs are not permitted.
- H. Panelboards shall be NCBCC approved third party listed, acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240-volt panelboards; 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480 volt panelboards, or as indicated on the plan drawings.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2 as listed on drawings.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. ABB or General Electric by ABB
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike to match facility standards.

D. Mains: as listed on the drawings.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. ABB or General Electric by ABB.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: See the drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike to match facility standards.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. ABB or General Electric by ABB.

3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. MCCB: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers for frame size 250A and larger:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. MCCB Features and Accessories as indicated on drawings as follows:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Provide engraved plastic nameplates.
- C. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- D. Provide a permanent tag attached to the branch circuit wire identifying the associated circuit breaker position.
- E. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Verify that no breaker handle is not higher than 79 inches above finished floor or grade.
- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- E. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- I. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to a location above accessible ceilings and below accessible floors. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1-inch. Identify each as SPARE.
- J. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- F. Equipment labeling for the flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be determined in accordance with IEEE 1584, NFPA 70E & NEC 110-16 requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads to within 10 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi wire branch circuits.

- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections shall be rejected and replaced with no cost to owner or repaired in the field and tested per manufacturer recommendation. Provide reinspection and IR-scanning. Prepare inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 31 2000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for pavements, walks, slabs-on-grade and turf and grasses.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete pavements.
6. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at 520 Justice Court, Dallas, North Carolina 28034.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material test reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- B. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 01 5639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification [Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487] [Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145], or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - 1. Liquid Limit: <Insert value>.
 - 2. Plasticity Index: <Insert value>.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification [Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487] [Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145], or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.

3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 01 5639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 18 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: 18 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 01 5639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below pavement section with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top

elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 and ASTM D1557:
 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
 1. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 2. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.

3. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 and ASTM D1557.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

**GASTON C.C. MODULAR MEDICAL OFFICE
SCO - ID# 24-27820-01A**

EARTH MOVING

END OF SECTION 31 2000

SECTION 31 3116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Soil treatment.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at 520 Justice Court, Dallas, North Carolina 28034.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.
 - 1. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than 3 years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated.

2.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.
 - 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 - 2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
 - 3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas, including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
 - 4. Masonry: Treat voids.
 - 5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.
- B. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 31 3116

SECTION 32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes concrete paving.
 - 1. Driveways.
 - 2. Curbs and gutters.
 - 3. Walks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement Type I.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 1N, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- B. Water: Potable.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D8139, semirigid, closed-cell polypropylene foam in preformed strips.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
- B. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- D. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

3.5 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
- C. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Before final floating, spread slip-resistive aggregate finish on paving surface according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

3.7 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet-long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.8 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

SECTION 32 3113.53 - HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. High-security chain-link fences.
 - 2. Horizontal-slide, motor-operated gates.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at 520 Justice Court, Dallas, North Carolina 28034.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of high-security chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7:
 - 1. Design Wind Load: [As indicated on Drawings] <Insert loads>.

- a. Minimum Post Size: Determine in accordance with ASTM F1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Provide line posts of size and in spacing indicated, but not less than sizes and spacings determined in accordance with CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.

B. Deflection Limits: Fence deflections shall be within the following limits:

1. Fabric Tension: Maximum 2.5 inches when tested by applying a 30-lbf force at midpoint between rails and horizontally between posts for every eighth lower panel along the fence line. Measure fabric movement from the relaxed position at the point where the force is applied.
2. Fence Post Rigidity: Maximum 3/4 inch when a 50-lbf force is applied at midheight of every eighth post along the fence line. Measure post movement from the relaxed position at the point where the force is applied.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in height measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage in accordance with "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 1. Fabric Height: One piece as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.192 inch.
 - 1) Mesh Size: 2 inches.
 2. Fabric Heights and Overlap: Two-piece height with lower fabric height of as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Steel Wire Lower Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.192 inch
 - 1) Mesh Size: 2 inches.
 - b. Steel Wire Upper Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.120 inch.
 - 1) Mesh Size: 3/8 inch.
 3. Aluminum-Coated Fabric: ASTM A491, Type I, 0.40 oz./sq. ft..
 4. Selvage: Twisted and barbed top and bottom.

2.3 SECURITY FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts.
 1. Fence Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
 - a. Type A, zinc coating.
 - b. Type B, zinc with organic overcoat.
 - c. External, Type B, zinc with organic overcoat and internal, Type D zinc-pigmented coating.
 - d. Type C, Zn-5-Al-MM alloy coating.
 - e. Coatings: Any coating above.
 3. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - a. Color: Match chain-link fabric, in accordance with ASTM F934.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch-diameter, marcelled tension wire in accordance with ASTM A817 or ASTM A824, with the following metallic coating:
 1. Type II: Zinc coated (galvanized) with Class 5 minimum coating weight of not less than 2.0 oz./sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface.
- B. Polymer-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch-diameter, tension wire in accordance with ASTM F1664, Class 2b over zinc-coated steel wire.

1. Color: Match chain-link fabric, in accordance with ASTM F934.

2.5 HORIZONTAL-SLIDE GATES

- General: ASTM F1184 for gate posts and single sliding gate types. Provide automated vehicular gates in accordance with ASTM F2200.
 1. Classification: Type I Overhead Slide.
 2. Classification: Type II Cantilever Slide, Class 1 with external or Class 2 with internal roller assemblies.
- Pipe and Tubing:
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: [Protective coating and finish to match fence framework] [Manufacturer's standard protective coating and finish] <Insert finish>.
 2. Aluminum: ASTM B429/B429M; [mill] [manufacturer's standard] <Insert finish> finish.
 3. Gate Posts: ASTM F1184 Provide [round tubular steel] [rectangular tubular steel] [round tubular aluminum] [rectangular tubular aluminum] posts.
 4. Gate Frames and Bracing: [Round tubular steel] [Rectangular tubular steel] [Round tubular aluminum] [Rectangular tubular aluminum].
- Frame Corner Construction: [Welded] [or] [assembled with corner fittings] and 3/8-inch-diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 60 inches or wider.
- Extended Gate Posts and Frame Members: Extend gate posts and frame end members above top of chain-link fabric at both ends of gate frame [12 inches] [as indicated] <Insert dimension> as required to attach barbed [wire] [tape] assemblies.

2.6 FITTINGS

- Provide fittings in accordance with ASTM F626.
- Barbed Wire Arms: [Pressed steel or cast iron] [Aluminum], with clips, slots, or other means for attaching strands of barbed wire[, and means for attaching to posts] [, integral with post cap], for each post unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 1. Provide line posts with arms that accommodate top rail or tension wire.
 2. Provide corner arms at fence corner posts unless extended posts are indicated.
 3. Single-Arm Type: [Type I, slanted arm] [Type II, vertical arm].
 4. Double-Arm Type: [Type III, V-shaped arm] [Type IV, A-shaped arm].
 5. Use bolts or rivets for connection to posts.
- Power-Driven Fabric Fasteners: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- Finish:
 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. of zinc.
 - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 2. Aluminum: Mill finish.

2.7 BARBED WIRE

- Steel Barbed Wire: ASTM A121, High Security Grade, two-strand barbed wire; 0.099-inch-diameter line wire with 0.080-inch-diameter, four-point round barbs spaced not more than 3 inches o.c.
 1. Aluminum Coating: Type A.

- B. Polymer-Coated, Galvanized-Steel Barbed Wire: ASTM F1665, Type II, two-strand barbed wire; 0.080-inch-diameter line wire with 0.080-inch-diameter, four-point, round [aluminum-alloy] [galvanized-steel] barbs spaced not more than 3 inches o.c.
 - 1. Polymer Coating: Class 2b over [aluminum] [zinc] [Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy]-coated steel wire.
 - a. Color: [Match chain-link fabric] [Dark green] [Olive green] [Brown] [Black] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] in accordance with ASTM F934.

2.8 BARBED TAPE

- A. Wire-Reinforced Tape: ASTM F1910; continuous coil with four-point, needle-sharp barbs permanently cold clenched around a core wire.
 - 1. Core Wire: High-tensile-strength, [zinc-coated steel] [or] [stainless steel].
 - 2. Configuration: [Single] [Double] coil.
 - 3. Style: [Helical] [Concertina] pattern.
 - 4. Coil Diameter(s): [18-inch] [24 inches] [24-inch inner coil and 30-inch outer coil] [As indicated on Drawings] <Insert diameter>.
 - 5. Barb Length Classification: [Long, 1.2-inch] [Medium, 0.4-inch] [Short, 0.1875-inch] barb.
 - 6. Barb Spacing: [4 inches] <Insert dimension> o.c.
- B. Clips and Tie Wires: Stainless steel.

2.9 GATE OPERATORS

- A. Operators: Factory-assembled, automatic gate-operating system designed for gate size, type, weight, and frequency of use. Control system shall have characteristics suitable for Project conditions, with control stations, safety devices, and weatherproof enclosures.
 - 1. Operator design shall allow for removal of cover or motor without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting auxiliary emergency operation.
 - 2. Electronic components shall have built-in troubleshooting diagnostic feature.
 - 3. Unit shall be designed and wired for both right-hand/left-hand opening, permitting universal installation.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. UL Standard: Manufacture and label gate operators in accordance with UL 325.
- D. Motors: Comply with NEMA MG 1.
 - 1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
 - 2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
 - 3. Service Factor: 1.15.
- E. Hydraulic Slide Gate Operators:
 - 1. Duty: [Medium] [Heavy].
 - 2. Gate Speed: Minimum [45 feet] [60 feet] per minute.
 - 3. Maximum Gate Weight: [800 lb] <Insert value>.
 - 4. Frequency of Use: [10 cycles per hour] [25 cycles per hour] [60 cycles per hour] [Continuous duty] <Insert requirement>.

F. Controls: [Keyed control station] [Button control station] [Touch plate card reader] [Swipe card reader] [Insertion card reader] [Proximity card reader] [Digital keypad entry unit] [Radio control] [Telephone entry system] [Vehicle loop detector] [Vehicle presence detector].

2.10 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CHAIN-LINK FENCING

A. Install chain-link fencing in accordance with ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.

B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

C. Post Setting: Set posts [in concrete] [with mechanical anchors] at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade or to same elevation as concrete grade beam]; shape and smooth to shed water.
 - b. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material.
 - c. Posts Set into Sleeves in Concrete: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
 - d. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert

posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.

- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts in accordance with ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more, at any abrupt change in grade, and at intervals not greater than 500 feet. For runs exceeding 500 feet, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at [96 inches] [10 feet] <Insert dimension> o.c.
- F. Barbed Wire Arms: Bolt or rivet to top of post. Angle single arms away from approach side of fence.
- G. Tension Wire: Install in accordance with ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
 1. Extended along [top] [and] [bottom] of fence fabric.
 2. Extended along top of [barbed wire arms] [extended posts] and top of fence fabric to support barbed tape.
 3. [As indicated on Drawings] <Insert requirements>.
- H. Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings; anchor rail at midspan to concrete [footing] [continuous grade beam].
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric on the approach side of fence, inside of enclosing framework. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
 1. Overlapping Fabric: Overlap ends of fence fabric at or between posts or rails; overlap 6 inches and secure with wire ties or steel strap method.
 2. Leave [1-1/2 inches] [2 inches] between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Buried Fabric: Where indicated, bury the bottom [12 inches of a continuous 18-inch-wide] [24 inches of a continuous 30-inch-wide], polymer-coated chain-link fabric in a vertical trench below the fencing; overlap above-grade fence fabric 6 inches and secure to bottom rail with tie wires. Backfill and compact trench.
- J. Power-Fastening of Fabric: Fasten 0.192- or 0.148-inch wire fabric with 2- or 1-inch mesh size. Fasten fabric to line posts 12 inches o.c. and to braces 24 inches o.c.
- K. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. [Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.]
- L. Barbed Wire: Install barbed wire uniformly spaced[, angled toward security side of fence] [as indicated on Drawings]. Pull wire taut, install securely to extension arms, and secure to end post or terminal arms.
- M. Barbed Tape: Install in accordance with ASTM F1911. Install barbed tape uniformly in configurations indicated and fasten securely to prevent movement or displacement.
- N. Ground-Barrier Stakes: Stake barbed-tape coils at 10 feet o.c., driven into ground to full depth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GATE OPERATORS

- A. Ground electric-powered motors, controls, and other devices in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Automatic Gate Operator: Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices, start units, and verify proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 1. Hydraulic Operator: Purge operating system, adjust pressure and fluid levels, and check for leaks.
 2. Test and adjust operator, controls, alarms and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 3. Lubricate operator and related components.
- C. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 32 3113.53

SECTION 33 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping joining materials.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Sleeves.
4. Identification devices.
5. Grout.
6. Piping system common requirements.
7. Equipment installation common requirements.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Metal supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.

B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Identification devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Steel Piping Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D3138.
- H. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.2 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Dielectric Fittings, General: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description: Factory fabricated, union, NPS 2 and smaller.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 and larger.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- D. Dielectric Couplings:
 - 1. Description: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining, NPS 3 and smaller.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Description: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.

2.3 SLEEVES

- A. Mechanical sleeve seals for pipe penetrations are specified in Section 22 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- D. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Molded PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.
 - 1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
- B. Snap-on Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, color-coded, pressure-sensitive-vinyl type with permanent adhesive.
- D. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
- E. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
- F. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions of flow, or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- G. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.
 1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
 2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 1. Material: 0.032-inch-thick, aluminum.
 2. Material: 0.0375-inch-thick stainless steel.
 3. Material: 3/32-inch-thick plastic laminate with 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer.
 4. Material: Valve manufacturer's standard solid plastic.
 5. Size: 1-1/2 inches in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Shape: As indicated for each piping system.
- I. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.
- J. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 1. Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 2. Thickness: 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Thickness: 1/16 inch, for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.
- K. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:
 1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
 2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
 3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
 4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
 5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
 6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DIELECTRIC FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Dry Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dielectric flanges.
- B. Wet Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric couplings or dielectric nipples.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dielectric nipples.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- J. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- K. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end pipe coupling with coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B32.
- I. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Assemble joints for plain-end copper tube and mechanical pressure seal fitting with proprietary crimping tool to according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D2855.
 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D3138 Appendix.
- L. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D3139.
- M. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D3212.

- N. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D2657.
 - 1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- O. Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal pipes.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
 - 1. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot noninsulated piping.
 - 2. Locate pipe markers on exposed piping according to the following:
 - a. Near each valve and control device.
 - b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for equipment and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch if flow pattern is not obvious.
 - c. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors or enter inaccessible enclosures.
 - d. At manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of equipment.
 - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch high for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch high for distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish among multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices that become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor piped utility materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 33 0500

SECTION 33 1415 - SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water-distribution piping and related components outside the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.
- B. Content includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for [domestic water service] [fire-suppression water service] [combined domestic water service and fire-suppression water service] [and terminated 5 ft. from building] [and service entrance piping to a point 1 ft. above finished floor] [and service entrance piping to a point 1 ft. inside finished wall]. Terminate water-service piping with appropriate fitting for extension by Divisions 21 and 22.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
- B. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for domestic water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.

- C. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- D. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Comply with ASTM F645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- G. Comply with FM Approvals' "Approval Guide" and/or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-suppression water-service products.
- H. Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.
- I. All piping and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372 or are certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and service sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: [ASTM B88, Type K] [and] [ASTM B88, Type L].
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: [ASTM B88, Type K] [and] [ASTM B88, Type L].
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
- F. Cast-Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock-body, ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces; and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.4 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.

- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings:
 - 1. AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - 3. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- C. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings:
 - 1. AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.
 - 3. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- E. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.
 - 2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- F. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings:
 - a. ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
 - b. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
 - 2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.
- G. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series.
- B. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.
- C. Gaskets for Ferrous Piping and Copper-Alloy Tubing: ASME B16.21, asbestos free.
- D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
 - 1. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - 2. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.

4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
5. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

C. Split-Sleeve Pipe Couplings: Metal, bolted, split-sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling with sealing pad and closure plates, O-ring gaskets, and bolt fasteners.

1. Standard: AWWA C227.
2. Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Sleeve Dimensions: Of thickness and width required to provide pressure rating.
4. Gasket Material: O-rings made of EPDM rubber unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
6. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

D. Flexible Connectors:

1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless steel hose covered with stainless steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

E. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

1. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
2. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits: Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - c. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or PE.
 - d. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
4. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, PP.

2.7 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves - AWWA, Cast Iron:

1. Gate Valves - Nonrising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint, flanged, threaded, or push on.
 - d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
2. Gate Valves - OS&Y, Rising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.

- b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
- c. End Connections: Mechanical joint, flanged, threaded, or push on.

2.8 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products. >](#)
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-60.
 - 3. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
 - 4. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, [metal] [resilient]-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
- B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.
 - 1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.
- C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM Global approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.9 CORPORATION VALVES, CURB VALVES, AND METER VALVES

- A. Corporation Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.
 - 1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
 - 2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
 - 3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.
- B. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
 - 1. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 25 cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.
 - a. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.
- C. Meter Valves: Comply with AWWA C800 for high-pressure, service-line valves. Include angle or straight-through-pattern bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

2.10 WATER METERS

- A. Water Meter - Utility Company Furnished:
- B. Water Meters - Displacement Type:
 - 1. Standard: AWWA C700.

2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig working pressure.
3. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
4. Registration: Flow in [gal.] [cu. ft.] as required by utility company.
5. Case: [Bronze] [Stainless steel].
6. End Connections: Threaded or flanged <Insert connection>.

C. Water Meters - Compound Type:

1. Standard: AWWA C702.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig working pressure.
3. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
4. Registration: Flow in [gal.] [cu. ft.] as required by utility company.
5. Case: [Bronze] [Coated ductile iron].
6. End connections: Flanged <Insert connection>.

2.11 WATER METER BOXES

A. Water Meter Boxes:

1. Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

2.12 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Backflow Preventers - Reduced-Pressure Principle:

1. Standard: [ASSE 1013] [or] [AWWA C511].
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: [12 psig] <Insert pressure> maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
4. Size: <Insert NPS>.
5. Design Flow Rate: <Insert gpm>.
6. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: <Insert gpm>.
7. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: <Insert psig> for NPS 2 and smaller; <Insert psig> for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; [cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved] [steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved] [stainless steel] for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; [flanged] <Insert type> for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
10. Configuration: Designed for [horizontal, straight through] [vertical inlet, horizontal center section, and vertical outlet] [vertical] <Insert configuration> flow.
11. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.

B. Backflow Preventers - Double-Check Assembly:

1. Standard: [ASSE 1015] [or] [AWWA C510].
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Loss: [5 psig] <Insert pressure> maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
4. Size: <Insert NPS>.
5. Design Flow Rate: <Insert gpm>.
6. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: <Insert gpm>.
7. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: <Insert psig> for NPS 2 and smaller; <Insert psig> for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

8. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; [cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved] [steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved] [stainless steel] for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; [flanged] <Insert type> for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
10. Configuration: Designed for [horizontal, straight through] <Insert configuration> flow.
11. Accessories: Ball valves with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate valves with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Backflow Preventer Test Kits: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

2.13 CONCRETE VAULTS

A. Concrete Vault - Precast, Reinforced Concrete: Designed for A-16 load designation in accordance with ASTM C857 and made in accordance with ASTM C858.

1. Ladder: ASTM A36/A36M, steel or PE-encased steel steps.
2. Manhole:
 - a. ASTM A48/A48M Class No. 35A minimum tensile strength, gray-iron traffic frame and cover.
 - 1) Dimension: 24-inch minimum diameter unless otherwise indicated.
3. Drain: ASME A112.6.3, cast-iron floor drain with outlet of size indicated. Include body anchor flange, light-duty cast-iron grate, bottom outlet, and integral or field-installed bronze ball or clapper-type backwater valve.

2.14 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Fire Hydrants - Dry Barrel:

1. Standard: AWWA C502.
2. Pressure Rating: [150 psig minimum] [250 psig].
3. Configuration: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Include interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550. Hydrant to have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure.
4. Standards: UL 246, and FM Global approved.
5. Pressure Rating: [150 psig minimum] [250 psig].
6. Configuration: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Hydrant to have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure.
 - a. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.
 - b. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches point to flat.
 - c. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valve by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise.
 - d. Exterior Finish: Red alkyd-gloss enamel paint unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fire Hydrants - Wet Barrel:

1. Standard: AWWA C503.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
3. Configuration: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, NPS 6 threaded or flanged inlet, and base section with NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Include interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.
4. Standards: UL 246, and FM Global approved.
5. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.

6. Configuration: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, NPS 6 threaded or flanged inlet, and base section with NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet.
 - a. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.
 - b. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches point to flat.
 - c. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valves by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise.
 - d. Exterior Finish: Red alkyd-gloss enamel paint unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 SAMPLING STATIONS

- A. Sampling Station - Post Type: Nonfreeze and drainable, of length required for shutoff valve installation below frost line.
 1. Pressure Rating: 100 psig minimum.
 2. Sampling Outlet: One unthreaded nozzle with handle.
 3. Valve: Bronze body with bronze-ball or plunger closure. Include operating handle.
 4. Drain: Tubing with separate manual vacuum pump.
 5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 minimum.
 6. Housing: Weatherproof material with locking device. Include anchor device.
 7. Operating Wrench: One for each unit.

2.16 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

1. Standard: UL 405.
2. Configuration: Freestanding, with cast-bronze body, thread inlets in accordance with NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department hose threads, and threaded bottom outlet. Include lugged caps, gaskets, and chains; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch-high, brass sleeve; and round escutcheon plate.
3. Connections:
 - a. [Two] [Three] NPS 2-1/2 inlets and one [NPS 4] [NPS 6] outlet.
 - b. Two NPS 3 inlets and one [NPS 4] [NPS 6] outlet.
 - c. [Three] [Four] NPS 2-1/2 inlets and one NPS 6 outlet.
 - d. Six NPS 2-1/2 inlets and one [NPS 6] [NPS 8] outlet.
4. Inlet Alignment: [Inline, horizontal] [Square].
5. Finish Including Sleeve: [Polished chrome-plated] [Rough chrome-plated] [Polished bronze].
6. Escutcheon Plate Marking: "[AUTO SPKR] [&] [STANDPIPE]."

2.17 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm Devices: UL 753 and FM Global approved, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250 psig working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; with 2 SPDT circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125 V ac and 0.25 A, 24 V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.
- C. Supervisory Switches: SPDT; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.
- D. Pressure Switches: SPDT; designed to signal increase in pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition couplings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- C. Flanges, unions, and grooved-end-pipe couplings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- D. Underground water-service piping [NPS 3/4 to NPS 3] <Insert pipe size range> to be[any of] the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, [ASTM B88, Type K] [ASTM B88, Type L]; [wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed] [copper, pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed] joints.
- E. Underground water-service piping [NPS 4 to NPS 8] <Insert pipe size range> to be[any of] the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, [ASTM B88, Type K] [ASTM B88, Type L]; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, [push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed] [mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical] [grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved] joints.
- F. Water Meter Box Water-Service Piping: [NPS 3/4 to NPS 2] <Insert pipe size range> to be same as underground water-service piping.
- G. Aboveground[and vault] water-service piping [NPS 3/4 to NPS 3] <Insert pipe size range> to be[any of] the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, [ASTM B88, Type K] [ASTM B88, Type L]; [wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed] [copper, pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed] joints.
- H. Aboveground [and vault]water-service piping [NPS 4 to NPS 8] <Insert pipe size range> to be[any of] the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, [ASTM B88, Type K] [ASTM B88, Type L]; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron, grooved-end appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- I. Underground fire-service-main piping [NPS 4 to NPS 12] <Insert pipe size range> to be[any of] the following:
 1. Ductile-iron, [push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed] [mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical] [grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved] joints.
- J. Aboveground[and vault] fire-service-main piping [NPS 4 to NPS 12] <Insert pipe size range> to be ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

- K. Underground Combined Water-Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping [NPS 6 to NPS 12] <Insert pipe size range> to be[any of] the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, [push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed] [mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical] [grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved] joints.
- L. Aboveground[and vault] combined water service and fire-service-main piping [NPS 6 to NPS 12] <Insert pipe size range> to be ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FM Global, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, [metal] [resilient] [high-pressure, resilient]-seated gate valves with valve box.
 - 2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FM Global, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
 - 3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
 - a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, [nonrising] [rising] stem.
 - b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: [AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, metal seated] [AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated] [UL/FM Global, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem].
 - c. Check Valves: [AWWA C508] [UL/FM Global], swing type.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with Section 33 0500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.
- B. Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum tracer wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Water-Main Connection:
 - 1. Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
 - 2. Tap water main in accordance with requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve in accordance with MSS SP-60.
 - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
 - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

1. Install copper tube and fittings in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least [30 inches] <Insert dimension>, with top at least [12 inches] <Insert dimension> below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

1. Under Driveways: With at least [36 inches] <Insert dimension> of cover over top.
2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least [48 inches] <Insert dimension> of cover over top.
3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least [12 inches] <Insert dimension> of additional cover.

G. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

H. Extend [water-service] [and] [fire-suppression water-service] piping and connect to water-supply source and building [water-piping] [and] [fire-suppression piping] systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate [water-service] [and] [fire-suppression water-service] piping at building wall until building [water-piping] [and] [fire-suppression piping] systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building [water-piping] [and] [fire-suppression piping] systems when those systems are installed.

I. Sleeves are specified in [Section 21 0500 "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression"] [and] [Section 22 0500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."]

J. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in [Section 21 0500 "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression"] [and] [Section 22 0500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."]

K. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in [Section 21 0500 "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression"] [and] [Section 22 0500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."]

L. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

M. Comply with Section 21 1000 "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

N. Comply with Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in [Section 21 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment"] [and] [Section 22 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."]
- B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices specified in [Section 21 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment"] [and] [Section 22 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."]
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 ft. long.
 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 6. On [PVC] [and] [fiberglass] piping, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within [12 inches] <Insert dimension> of each fitting and coupling.
- F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with Section 33 0500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
 2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
 4. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts in accordance with coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - a. Dielectric Fittings for [NPS 2] <Insert pipe size> and Smaller: Use dielectric [nipples] [unions].
 - b. Dielectric Fittings for [NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4] <Insert pipe size range>: Use dielectric [flanges] [flange kits] [nipples].
 - c. Dielectric Fittings for [NPS 5] <Insert pipe size> and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- D. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.
- G. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for support of valves and piping not direct buried.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF WATER METERS

- A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties in accordance with utility company's written instructions.
- B. Water Meters:
 1. Install displacement-type water meters, NPS 2 and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Install compound-type water meters, NPS 3 and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.
- C. Support water meters and piping NPS 3 and larger on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.10 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

- A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation in accordance with utility company's written instructions.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install in accordance with requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF WATER METER BOXES

- A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.
- B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top [2 inches] <Insert dimension> above surface.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE VAULTS

- A. Install precast concrete vaults in accordance with ASTM C891.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.
- B. Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants: Install with valve below frost line. Provide for drainage.
- C. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.
- D. UL/FM Global Fire Hydrants: Comply with NFPA 24.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.
- B. Install protective pipe bollards [on two sides of] [on three sides of] <Insert arrangement> each fire department connection. Pipe bollards are specified in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications."

3.16 INSTALLATION OF ALARM DEVICES

- A. Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.
 1. Valves: Grind away portion of exposed valve stem. Bolt switch, with plunger in stem depression, to OS&Y gate-valve yoke.
 2. Indicator Posts: Drill and thread hole in upper-barrel section at target plate. Install switch, with toggle against target plate, on barrel of indicator post.
- C. Locking and Sealing: Secure unsupervised valves as follows:
 1. Valves: Install chain and padlock on open OS&Y gate valve.
 2. Post Indicators: Install padlock on wrench on indicator post.
- D. Pressure Switches: Drill and thread hole in exposed barrel of fire hydrant. Install switch.
- E. Water-Flow Indicators: Install in water-service piping in vault. Select indicator with saddle and vane matching pipe size. Drill hole in pipe, insert vane, and bolt saddle to pipe.
- F. Connect alarm devices to building fire-alarm system. Wiring and fire-alarm devices are specified in [Section 28 4621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems"] [Section 28 4621.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems."]

3.17 CONNECTIONS

- A. See Section 33 0500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to [utility water main] [existing water main] <Insert piping system>. Use [tapping sleeve and tapping valve] [service clamp and corporation valve] <Insert method>.
- C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior [domestic water] [and] [fire-suppression] piping.
- D. Connect waste piping from concrete vault drains to [sanitary sewerage system. See Section 22 1313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for connection to sanitary-sewer] [storm-drainage system. See Section 33 4400 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for connection to storm-sewer] piping.
- E. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 1. Increase pressure in 50 psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.19 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground[detectable] warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 33 0500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.20 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure

described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.

3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 33 1415

SECTION 33 4600 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
 2. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For geotextile filter fabrics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Soil materials are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

2.3 WATERPROOFING FELTS

- A. Material: Comply with [ASTM D226, Type I, asphalt] [or] [ASTM D227, coal-tar]-saturated organic felt.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

- A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491.
- B. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.
 1. Survivability: AASHTO M 288 Class 2.
 2. Styles: Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches deep and 12 inches wide.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.

- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with **adhesive or tape**.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.
- H. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- I. Place layer of **flat-style geotextile filter fabric or waterproofing felt** over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.
- J. Place backfill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations and slope away from building.

3.3 UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate for underslab drainage system after subgrade material has been compacted but before drainage course has been placed. Include horizontal distance of at least 6 inches between drainage pipe and trench walls. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with **adhesive or tape**.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for underslab subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping with drainage course to elevation of bottom of slab, and compact and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.

1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping level and with a minimum cover of **36 inches** unless otherwise indicated.
2. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into stormwater piping system, install piping level and with a minimum cover of **36 inches** unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
4. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.

- B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Install thermoplastic piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings in accordance with ASTM D3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.
- B. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.6 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 33 4100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Install horizontal backwater valves in header piping downstream from perforated subdrainage piping.
- C. Install horizontal backwater valves in piping **in manholes or pits** where indicated.

3.7 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 33 4100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Cleanouts for **Foundation and Retaining-Wall** Subdrainage:
 1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
 2. In vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, **18 by 18 by 12 inches** deep. Set top of cleanout flush with grade.
 3. In nonvehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 **PVC** pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, **12 by 12 by 4 inches** deep. Set top of cleanout **1 inch** above grade.
 4. Comply with requirements for concrete specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Cleanouts for Underslab Subdrainage:

1. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from piping to top of slab. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
2. Use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout flush with top of slab.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 33 4100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect low elevations of subdrainage system to **building's** solid-wall-piping storm drainage system.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
 2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.
- B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 33 4600

FORM OF PROPOSAL

Gaston C.C. Modular Medical Office
Gaston Correctional Center
24-27820-01A

Contract: _____
Bidder: _____
Date: _____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed. The bidder further declares that he and his subcontractors have fully complied with NCGS 64, Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the

State of North Carolina through the Department of Adult Correction

in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of

Gaston C.C. Modular Medical Office

1440 SF Modular medical office with attached covered porch. Building set on perimeter concrete masonry foundation with center piers. The work includes structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing systems, civil work, utility extensions to building, security fencing, concrete work, masonry, and other work as indicated in the Contract Documents

in full in complete accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the State of North Carolina, and the

Department of Adult Correction

with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:

Base Bid:

_____ Dollars (\$)

General Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

Mechanical Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

Electrical Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

ALTERNATES:

Should any of the alternates as described in the contract documents be accepted, the amount written below shall be the amount to be "added to" or "deducted from" the base bid. (Strike out "Add" or "Deduct" as appropriate.)

GENERAL CONTRACT:

Alternate No. 1 Addition of sidewalk and all associated site work necessary to construct sidewalk as shown on the construction documents and labeled as Alternate #1

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$) _____

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit **A**) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an **Affidavit (B)** to that effect in lieu of Affidavit **(A)** required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit **(C)** that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit **D** is not necessary;

*** OR ***

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit **(D)** of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations

Note: Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A or Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

By: _____

Signature

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Name: _____
Print or type

Title _____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address _____

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

License No. _____

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 3 _____ Addendum No. 5 _____ Addendum No. 7 _____

Addendum No. 2 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____ Addendum No. 8 _____

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: <http://www.nc-sco.com>

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

- (1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- (2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.
- (3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- (4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- (5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- (6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- (7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- (8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- (9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- (10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I, _____,
(Name of Bidder)

do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #

Work Type

*Minority
Category

**HUB
Certified
(Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A) American Indian (I), Female (F) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (D)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be (\$).

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of _____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- 1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- 2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- 3 – (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- 4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- 5 – (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- 6 – (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- 7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- 8 – (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- 9 – (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- 10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

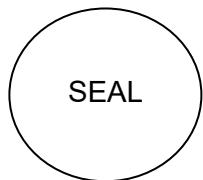
The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20_____
Notary Public _____
My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____ (Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

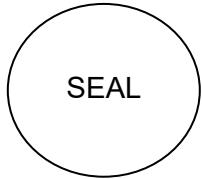
The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid

**State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be
Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses
County of**

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.

This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

(Project Name)

I will expend a minimum of _____ % of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

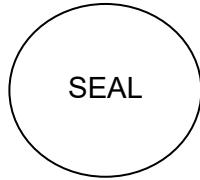
*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS 143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____



Signature: _____

Title: _____

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public

My commission expires

State of North Carolina

AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

Project ID# _____ Amount of Bid \$ _____
(Project Name)

I will expend a minimum of _____ % of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A) American Indian (I),
Female (F) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (D)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

Do not submit with the bid Do not submit with the bid

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____
Name _____

Title

Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____

as

principal, and _____, as surety, who is duly licensed to act as surety in North Carolina, are held and firmly bound unto the State of North Carolina* through _____ as obligee, in the penal sum of _____ DOLLARS, lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and dated this _____ day of _____ 20____

WHEREAS, the said principal is herewith submitting proposal for and the principal desires to file this bid bond in lieu of making the cash deposit as required by G.S. 143-129.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION is such, that if the principal shall be awarded the contract for which the bid is submitted and shall execute the contract and give bond for the faithful performance thereof within ten days after the award of same to the principal, then this obligation shall be null and void; but if the principal fails to so execute such contract and give performance bond as required by G.S. 143-129, the surety shall, upon demand, forthwith pay to the obligee the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. Provided further, that the bid may be withdrawn as provided by G.S. 143-129.1

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

FORM OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT, made the _____ day of _____ in the year of
20____ by _____ and _____ between _____
hereinafter called the Party of the First Part and the State of North Carolina, through
the _____
hereinafter called
the Party of the Second Part.

WITNESSETH:

That the Party of the First Part and the Party of the Second Part for the consideration herein named agree as follows:

1. Scope of Work: The Party of the First Part shall furnish and deliver all of the materials, and perform all of the work in the manner and form as provided by the following enumerated plans, specifications and documents, which are attached hereto and made a part thereof as if fully contained herein: advertisement; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; specifications; accepted proposal; contract; performance bond; payment bond; power of attorney; workmen's compensation; public liability; property damage and builder's risk insurance certificates; approval of attorney general; certificate by the Office of State Budget and Management, and drawings, titled:

Consisting of the following sheets:

Dated: _____ and the following addenda:

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

2. That the Party of the First Part shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order of the Party of the Second Part and shall fully complete all work hereunder within _____ consecutive calendar days

from said date. For each day in excess thereof, liquidated damages shall be as stated in Supplementary General Conditions. The Party of the First Part, as one of the considerations for the awarding of this contract, shall furnish to the Party of the Second Part a construction schedule setting forth planned progress of the project broken down by the various divisions or part of the work and by calendar days as outlined in Article 14 of the General Conditions of the Contract.

3. The Party of the Second Part hereby agrees to pay to the Party of the First Part for the faithful performance of this agreement, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the specifications or proposal, in lawful money of the United States as follows:

(\$ _____).

Summary of Contract Award:

Base Bid:	\$X,XXX,XXX.XX
Alternate #1 – XXXX	\$X,XXX,XXX.XX
Total:	\$X,XXX,XXX.XX

4. In accordance with Article 31 and Article 32 of the General Conditions of the Contract, the Party of the Second Part shall review, and if approved, process the Party of the First Party's pay request within 30 days upon receipt from the Designer. The Party of the Second Part, after reviewing and approving said pay request, shall make payments to the Party of the First Part on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of work performed during the preceding calendar month by the First Party, less five percent (5%) of the amount of such estimate which is to be retained by the Second Party until all work has been performed strictly in accordance with this agreement and until such work has been accepted by the Second Party. The Second Party may elect to waive retainage requirements after 50 percent of the work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule as referred to in Article 31 of the General Conditions.

5. Upon submission by the First Party of evidence satisfactory to the Second Party that all payrolls, material bills and other costs incurred by the First Party in connection with the construction of the work have been paid in full, final payment on account of this agreement shall be made within thirty (30) days after the completion by the First Party of all work covered by this agreement and the acceptance of such work by the Second Party.

6. In the event performance and payment bonds are required as a condition of this contract, it is further mutually agreed between the parties hereto that if at any time after the execution of this agreement and the surety bonds hereto attached for its faithful performance, the Second Party shall deem the surety or sureties upon such bonds to be unsatisfactory, or if, for any reason, such bonds cease to be adequate to cover the performance of the work, the First Party shall, at its expense, within five (5) days after the receipt of notice from the Second Party so to do, furnish an additional bond or bonds in such form and amount, and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Second Party. In such event no further payment to the First Party shall be deemed to be due under this agreement until such new or additional security for the faithful performance of the work shall be furnished in manner and form satisfactory to the Second Party.

7. The Party of the First Part attest that it and all of its subcontractors have fully complied with all requirements of NCGS 64 Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this agreement on the day and date first above written in two (2) counterparts, each of which shall without proof or accounting for other counterparts, be deemed an original contract.

Witness:

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

Date: _____

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

The State of North Carolina through

(CORPORATE SEAL)

North Carolina Department of Adult Correction
Central Engineering

Witness:

By: _____

Mark G Johnson, PE

Title: _____ Director of Engineering

Date: _____

FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____
Name of Principal
(Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting
Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind, ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body, identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the contracting body, with or without notice to the surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then, this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bouneden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness: _____

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name) _____

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(Corporate Seal)

(Surety Company)

Witness:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

(Surety Corporate Seal)

(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

Name and Address-Surety Agency

Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____
Name of Principal
(Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting
Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor/material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

title _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice
Pres. only)

By:

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec.. only)

(Corporate Seal)

(Surety Company)

Witness:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

(Surety Corporate Seal)

(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

Name and Address-Surety Agency

**Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address**

Sheet for Attaching Power of Attorney

Sheet for Attaching Insurance Certificates